

PJ 4567

.H36

1922





INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD

WILLIAM R. HARPER'S
INTRODUCTORY
HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

William R. Harper

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

NEW YORK

CHICAGO

BOSTON

201922-2

PJ4567
H36
1922

COPYRIGHT, 1921, 1922, BY
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

PRINTED AT
THE SCRIBNER PRESS
NEW YORK, U. S. A.

JAN 30 1922

©CLA654458

PREFACE TO THE NEW EDITION

The *Method and Manual* of the late President William Rainey Harper first appeared as *A Hebrew Manual* in 1883. Since the 2nd edition in 1885, several reprints have been made, but the text of that edition has stood practically without change. The Inductive approach to the study of Hebrew represented by the Harper text-books has commended itself to a wide circle of teachers and has yielded satisfactory results in arousing and maintaining the interest of large numbers of students. The fact that since its first presentation more American students have studied Hebrew by this method than by all other methods combined, and that notwithstanding the need of revision in the text-books, the method has held its own in a field where competition is keen, warrants the effort to bring the *Method and Manual* into line with advancing knowledge. The scope of the revision has been determined by the New Edition of the *Elements of Hebrew* (1921) with which the *Method and Manual* should be used.

The student mind is confronted by an ever-increasing variety of subjects, each with its own special appeal and many of them offering an apparently short and easy route to a desired goal. It is inevitable that Hebrew should suffer some loss of adherents; and it is well that such as have no special aptitude for linguistic study should expend their energies in fields that are for them more productive. But as long as the Old Testament remains one of the great historical documents of the Jewish and Christian faiths, there will ever be many who will seek to obtain a scholar's control of the literary sources of their historic beliefs. As the prologue to the Wisdom of Sirach says, "When things spoken in Hebrew are translated into another tongue they have not quite the same meaning; and not only these things (i. e. the following chapters), but the Law itself and the

Prophecies and the rest of the books, convey a different meaning when spoken in their original [language]." All who would enter into the inner sanctuary of the Hebrew spirit must first equip themselves with the linguistic key. The chambers to which it furnishes access are spacious and splendid to a degree that can never be appreciated by one who has not seen them. The Hebrew mind must remain largely *terra incognita* to him who does not know its native language. That the first steps in the learning of that language may be made simple and may represent actual progress in the mastery of the Old Testament in its own idiom is sufficient reason for sending out the *Harper Method and Manual* in a new edition.

To my colleague Professor Ira Maurice Price who guided me in my first journey through the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, and has aided in the making of this edition by reading both copy and proof, I gratefully acknowledge my indebtedness. To teachers long familiar with this book in its old form, I offer no apologies for changes. Every true teacher rejoices in the progress of knowledge, even when that progress is at his cost. New editions teach new duties. The best teachers are always themselves eager learners.

J. M. POWIS SMITH

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before

the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered, and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation; (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text; (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson,"

which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "Method" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederick J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is in-

debted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHON" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

12

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 16
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2a.....	16- 20
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	20- 23
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	23- 27
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	27- 30
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	31- 34
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	34- 37
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9.....	37- 40
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 10, 11.....	41- 44
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 12, 13.....	44- 46
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 16, 17.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 18-20.....	53- 55
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 21-23.....	55- 60
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 24-26.....	60- 63
Lesson XVI.....Genesis I. 27-29.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis I. 30, 31.....	68- 70
Lesson XVIII.....Review.....	70- 73
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	73- 77
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	77- 82
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	82- 86
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 10-12.....	86- 90
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 13, 14.....	90- 93
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 15, 16.....	93- 96
Lesson XXV.....Genesis II. 17, 18.....	96-98
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	98-101
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis II. 21, 22.....	101-105
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis II. 23.....	105-107
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	108-111
Lesson XXX.....Review.....	112-114
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 1, 2.....	114-118

3.85

14

16

21

26

by 4.4

by 13

16

18

20

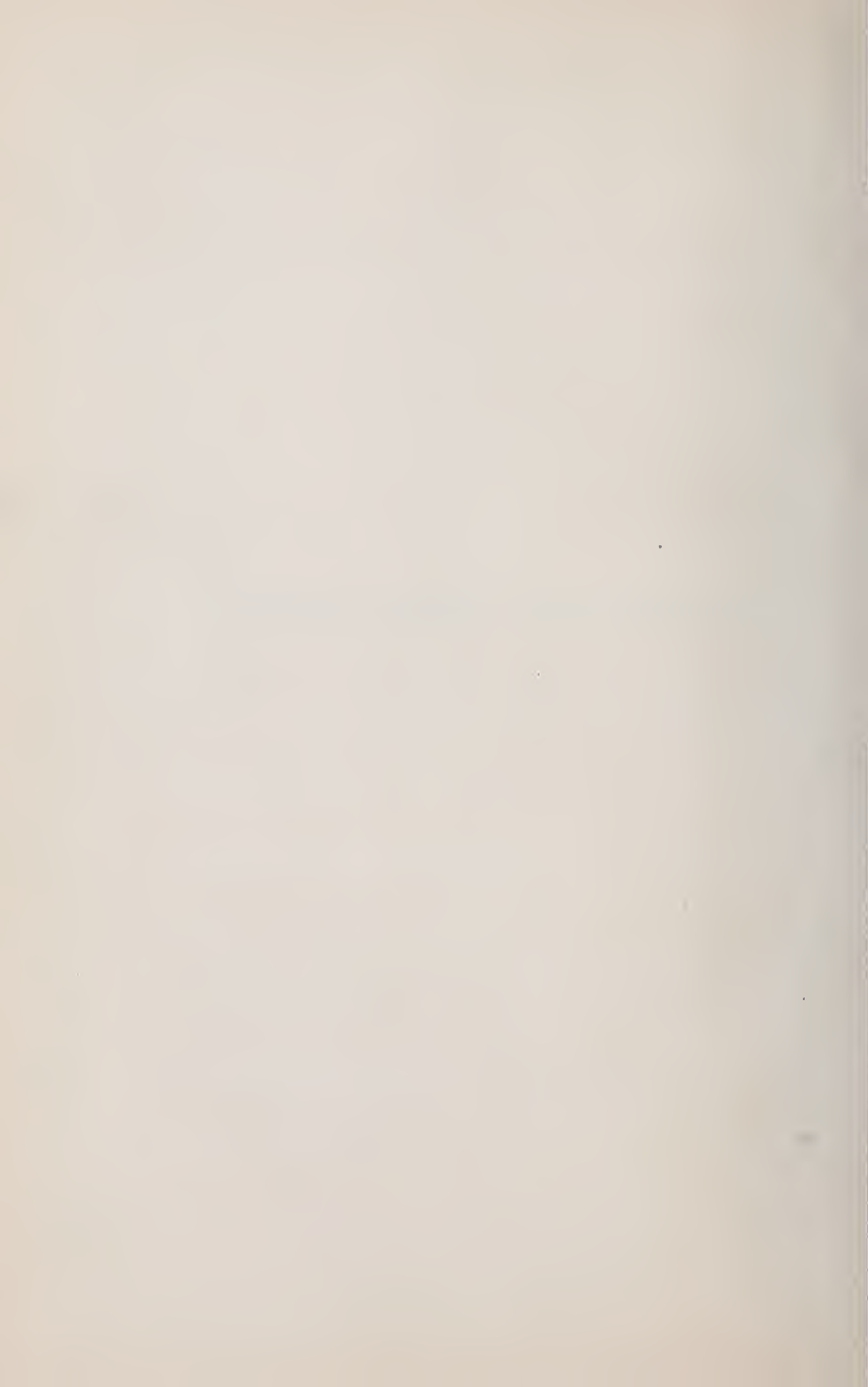
25

	Page
Lesson XXXII.....Genesis III. 3-5.....	118-122
Lesson XXXIII.....Genesis III. 6-8.....	122-125
Lesson XXXIV.....Genesis III. 9-11.....	126-129
Lesson XXXV.....Genesis III. 12-14.....	129-132
Lesson XXXVI.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	132-137
Lesson XXXVII.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	137-140
Lesson XXXVIII.....Genesis III. 22-24.....	140-144
Lesson XXXIX.....Genesis IV. 1-4.....	144-146
Lesson XL.....Genesis IV. 5-8.....	146-149
Lesson XLI.....Genesis IV. 9-12.....	149-151
Lesson XLII.....Genesis IV. 13-17.....	151-154
Lesson XLIII.....Genesis IV. 18-22.....	154-156
Lesson XLIV.....Genesis IV. 23-26.....	157-159
Lesson XLV.....Review.....	160-116
Lesson XLVI.....Genesis V. 1-16.....	162-164
Lesson XLVII.....Genesis V. 17-32.....	165-167
Lesson XLVIII.....Genesis VI. 1-8.....	168-170
Lesson XLIX.....Genesis VI. 9-15.....	171-173
Lesson L.....Genesis VI. 16-22.....	173-175
Lesson LI.....Genesis VII. 1-8.....	176-178
Lesson LII.....Genesis VII. 9-16.....	178-180
Lesson LIII.....Genesis VII. 17-24.....	181-183
Lesson LIV.....Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	183-185
Lesson LV.....Genesis VIII 8-14.....	186-188

MANUAL.

	Page
I. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	191-201
II. A LITERAL TRANSLATION OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	202-212
III. THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	213-222
IV. TRANSLITERATION OF GENESIS CHAP. I.....	223-225
V. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. V-VIII.....	227-236
VI. HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-VIII.....	239-260
VII. ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-VIII.....	261-266
VIII. WORD LISTS—HEBREW.....	267-273
IX. WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	274-279

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD



LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'-šîṭ (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēf,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; ש (š = sh); י (y), here silent after—; ת (ṭ = th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ִ (i) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a;³ — (ē), like *ey* in *they*; י (i), like *i* in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he)-created:

a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālēf,² see 1 a.⁴

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both — (ā), like *a* in *all*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—'lō-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after—; מ (m). ✓

b. *Three-vowel-sounds*:—ִ (i), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. c; — (ô), like *ô* in *note*; י (î), see 1. b.

c. The accent — with —, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֵת—'ēṭ—not translated, but represented in translation by)(.

5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hăš-šā-mā'-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—ה (h); ש (š = sh), but ש (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; מ (m), written so at beginning or in the middle of a word; י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; מ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

¹The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page—; the transliteration, on page—; the translation, on page—.

²This word is pronounced with ā like *a* in *all*, *law*, etc.

³References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," new ed. (1921).

⁴References without § mark are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

- b. *Four vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ā), like *a* in *hatter*, § 5. 1; $\overline{\text{—}}$, see 2 b; $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä); $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ī), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2
- c. The sign $\overline{\text{—}}$ under מ is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the position of the accent when as in this word, it is not on the last vowel.
- d. The *ī* of the last syllable is only of secondary importance.

6. וְאֵת —w'ēθ (one syllable)—*and*-(, see 4:

- a. *Three letters*:— ו (w), like *w* in *water*; א ('); ת (θ).
- b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$ (°), see 1. b; $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē), see 1. d.

7. הָאָרֶץ —hā'ā'-rēs (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

- a. *Four letters*:— ה (h); א ('); ר (r); ץ (s), a sharp hissing sound, § 2. 7.
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ā); $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä); $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē), like *e* in *met*.
- c. The last vowel is of secondary character, as in 5 d.
- d. The accent $\overline{\text{—}}$, under א , marks this word as the end of the verse; the ; is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) א , (2) ב , (3) ה , (4) ו , (5) י , (6) ל , (7) מ , (8) ם , (9) ץ , (10) ר , (11) ש , (12) ש , (13) ת .

2. The vowel sounds:—(1) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (2) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (3) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (4) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (5), $\overline{\text{—}}$, (6) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (7) י , (8) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (9) $\overline{\text{—}}$.

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1) $\overline{\text{—}}$ (°), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (°), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē); (2) $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä); (3) $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ī), י (ī).

4. Above the line, a dot is *ô* (as in *note*); below the line, it is *ī*

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).]

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is ים (im), as in אלהים (lit., *Gods*); cf. the Hebrew words that have been Anglicized, *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7. את ('ēθ), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in*, בּ, and the conjunction *and*, וְ, are never written separately, being always *prefixed to the following word*.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, that letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see וּ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is הַ (h).

11. Most words are accented on the last vowel; those which are accented elsewhere mark the place of the accent in this book, by the sign ˊ.

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant. The vowel-sounds ִ and ֵ cannot alone carry a syllable.

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בּ <i>in</i> | (9) מֶשֶׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הִי, הָ <i>the</i> | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֵת) | (8) וְ <i>and</i> | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*)(*the-earth and*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*))(*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heavens*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The* (הָ)-*beginning*; (9) *the* (הָ)-*God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (4) מֶשֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; (5) אָמַר הָאָרֶץ.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמֵר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשַּׁל, (4) בָּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשְׁמִים, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֱלֹהִים; (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lāš, (3) hl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) im, (8) l°, (9) h°, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֵת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā'-rēš—and-the-earth: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הִיְתָה—hā-y'θā(h) (two syllables)—(she) was:

a. 1st syllable, הִ (hā), ends in a vowel and is said to be *open*, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יְתָה y'θā(h); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the י is not a full vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ׀ with ׀ indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוּ—θō'-hû (two syllables)—(a)-desolation:

a. 1st syl., ת (θ), — ō, (not ô), ends in a vowel i. e. is *open*, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), ׀ (û), like *oo* in *tool*, is *open*, § 26. 1.

11. וְבָהוּ—wā-vō'hû (three syllables)—and-(a)-waste:

a. ב is not b (ב), but *v* as in *vote*.

b. Each syllable is open, § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—wəḥō'šēx (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

- a. ו (w); ח (ḥ), a harsh h-sound, § 2. 3; ש (š = sh); ך (x), like German ch (weak).
 b. ך ('); the ך over ש serves also for the vowel ō; ך (ē).
 c. The ך in ך must be written, when final, but it has no sound.
 d. The final vowel here is of secondary character; see 5.d and 7.c.

13. עַל-פָּנָי—'āl+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon-faces-of*:

- a. ע ('), practically unpronounceable for us, called 'ă'yîn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).
 b. The ך after ך (ê) is silent, as was that after ך (î), see 1. b.
 c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented in transliteration by +.
 d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—θ'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

- a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short e-sound described in § 5. 6.a.
 b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.
 c. As ך is silent after ך or ך, so ך is silent under ך (ô).
 d. ך, see 3.c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	—	—	—
ה	ך	ם	נ	—	—	י
ב	נ	א	י	—	י	—
ע	ר	ץ	פ	—	—	—
ש	ת	ו	ב	—	י	—
ל	פ	ם	ה	ו	—	—

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) כ, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) ן.

14. New vowels: (1) ף, (2) ץ, (3) ף; but ץ and ף (ē and ō) are pronounced just like ך and ך (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ך, called Š'wā, is the least vowel-sound and cannot carry a syllable.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wā (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ו (wā).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between כ (b) and כ (v); ח (h) and ח (h); ך (') and ע ('); ו (w) and (û).

19. Observe that ץ is silent after ך or ך; ף, under ך or with a dot in it (ף); ח, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the last vowel, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent elsewhere, as shown by the position of the sign ך.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change; this order is never changed.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, | The pronunciation of כ, ח, ע, ח, ש, ו. |
| 2. § 3. 1, | Order of writing; extended letters. |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6, a, | Š'wā, its representation and pronunciation. |

4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
 5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction
 and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (13) בָּהוּ waste (16) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness (19) פָּנִים faces
 (14) הָיָה he-was (17) עַל upon (20) תְּהוֹ נְדִיב desolation
 (15) הָיְתָה she-was (18) פְּנֵי faces-of (21) תְּהוֹם abyss

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō'-hû), not בָּהוּ (vō'-hû); so we say תְּהוֹ נְדִיב (tō'-hû) *desolation*. not תְּהוֹ נְדִיב (θō'-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוֹם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; *Desolation* (3) (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוֹ) *was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in(= over)- darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created)(the-earth and-)(the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

- (1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם
 (2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וּבְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hū, (3) hā, (4) hō, (5) hī, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nīm, (9) 'āl, (10) šēx, (11) pā, (12) šā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ׀ and ׆ are silent. (3) New letters and vowels. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ—w[•]rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- a. Three consonants:—׀ (w), ׀ (r), ׀ (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- b. The conjunction *and* (׀) written with Š[•]wā, §49. 1; ׀ = ū, as oo in *fool*; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ׀, and not after it.
- c. This word is treated as having but one syllable, the [•] and ă not counting as full vowels.
- d. The — is slipped in between the ū and the ḥ in order to form a transition sound between these two sounds of such different physiological formation.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m[•]ră(ḥ)-ḥě'-fěṭ (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- a. פּ = *f*, while פּ is *p*; cf. ׀ = *v* and ׀ *b*, § 12. 1. N. 1.
- b. The final unaccented vowel is of secondary origin, cf. 5.d, 7.c, and 12.d.
- c. ׀ indicates that the form is a participle; ׀, that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם—hām-mă'-yīm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- a. מ = *m*, מ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāğěš-förtē, § 13. 1, cf. ׀ (5. a).
- b. The ׀ here precedes ׀ and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- c. The article *the* is ׀, with ׀ under it and Dāğěš-förtē in the following consonant; cf. הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ (5), § 45. 1.
- d. The ī is an unaccented secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d, and 16.b.

c. The accent \neg indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, Note 1; 13. 1:

a. The perf. 3rd. p. masc. is אָמַר ('ă-mār) *he-said*.

b. The prefixed ו indicates the imperfect, וַיֹּאמֶר

c. The conjunction (ו) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the imperfect equivalent to a perfect (*and-he-said*).

This seeming anomaly will be taken up later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יְהִי—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

a. The first ו indicates the imperfect as in וַיֹּאמֶר.

b. The \neg being a š*wâ vowel, this word has but one syllable, § 27. 1.

c. הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.

b. ו, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wāy-hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely connects, but converts the imperfect (*shall be*) into a perfect (*was*).

b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ו, but here it is ו, the Dağēš-fōrtē having been rejected.

c. The sign (\neg) with—indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

d. ו forms a diphthong with preceding ā; cf. § 10. 2 a.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הָיְתָה	וְהָיָה	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פָּנֵי	מִרְחַפֵּת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֹשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. A sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.
24. פ = *p*, but פּ = *f*; ב = *b*, but בּ = *v*.
25. A syllable closing with Dāḡēš-fōrtē is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix י marks the *imperfect* (3 masc. sing.).
27. ך connects, but ךּ, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.
30. Dāḡēš-fōrtē¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הָאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāḡēš-fōrtē, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition בּ (in).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man | (26) וַיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יְהִי let-(there)-be | (30) רוּחַ spirit |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *all*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable ḡ ē š.

² D. f. = Dāḡēš-fōrtē.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מַיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the-heavens, and-)(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the-heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) וְיְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîf, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'êrâ, (7) m'êrâ, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hãm.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. בְּ. (2) Laryngeals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dâğēš-förtē. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the imperfect. (9) Root. (10) ךְּ and ךְּ. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS 1. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
a. The conjunction ךְּ, forming, with ךְּ, a sharpened syllable, § 26.

Note 1.

b. The letter ךְּ indicates the imperfect, וַיֵּרָא, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Šwâ under ך silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הָאוֹר—'ěθ+hă'ôr (three syllables)—(+)the-light:

- In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un-accented*, because joined by Măkkēf to following word, § 17. 1. 2.; hence short ě appears in the unaccented syllable, § 29. 4. a.
- Article here is ה, as in הָאָרֶץ; but cf. ה- in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַמַּיִם.
- 1st syl. unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.
- The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kî+ţôv (two syllables) —that+good:

- Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (X); ט (ţ), cf. ה; נ (v).
- Two unchangeable vowels: י (î), ך (ô), § 30. 2. b., 6. c.
- On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wăy-yăv-dêl—and-(he)-caused-a-division, § 28. 1,2:

- ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is đ (= th in this).
- 1st and 2d syl.'s unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).
- Šwâ under ב is silent.

26. בֵּין—bên—between, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

- The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not נ.
- Both ê (י) and ē (י) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.
- The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).
- There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-vên—and-between, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

- Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ך
- Note that *between* is bên, *and-between* is û-vên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă(h)-hō'-šēx—the-darkness; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

- The article in this case is ה; not הַ, nor הָ.
- The accent falls on the vowel ô, the final ě being only a secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d.

c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel. However, in the case of a strong laryngeal like ה a doubling is implied after the article. Cf. the same usage in 16.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF SPIRANTS IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (b, not v) follows nothing; ת (θ) follows i.
בָּרָא	ב (b, not v) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָה	ת (θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
תָּהוּ וְכָהוּ	ת (θ) follows ā of preceding word; ב (v) follows ā.
עַל-פָּנָי	פ (p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוֹם	ת (θ) follows the vowel-sound ē of preceding word.
מִרְחַקָּתָּ	פ (f not p) follows ē; ת (θ) follows ē.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ (k, not χ) follows ר; ב (v) follows ô.
וַיַּבְדֵּל	ב (v) follows ā; ד (d, not ḏ) follows the consonant ב
בֵּין	ב (b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (v) follows the vowel ו; ך (x) fol. ē.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *spirants*, have two sounds: ב b, ג g, ד ḏ, ט ṭ (as in German *Tage*), ז z, כ k, ך χ, פ p, פּ f, ת t, תּ θ.

34. Their smooth or hard sound, b, g, d, k, p, t, was indicated by a point called Dāḡḡēš-lēnē.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wā.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (ṭ), pronounced practically like ת; and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Spirants and Dāḡḡēš-lēnē.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

2. § 17. 1, 2, Mäḵḵēf and short vowel.
 3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
 4. Under § 4. 1, The letters פ, מ, ו, ב,

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בֵּין *between* (34) וַיֵּרָא *and-he-saw* (37) לָמַד *he-learned*
 (32) וְ *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-a-division* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *be-separate*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-)(the-earth and-)(the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-a-division between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light;* (6) *He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light);* (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-learned that the-light (was) good (Heb. order, He learned the light that good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (2) הָאֵלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַמֵּיִם; (7) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָמַד, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) וְ, (5) הַטוֹב, (6) בְּשֵׁם, (7) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (8) בֵּין, (9) וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōv, (6) hō, (7) ḥō'hū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bō'hū, (10) vēn, (11) dēl, (12) v.1.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Mäḳḳēf. (4) Laryngeals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāḡēš-lēnē. (7) Spirants (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ô*, *ē* and *ê*. (11) -י. (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wăy-yiḳ-râ'—*And*-(he)-*called*, § 26. 1. 2, N. 1.:

a. On וַי, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wăy, a sharpened syl.

b. ק (ḳ), a new consonant pronounced practically like כ (k), § 2. 4.

c. The ׀ under ק is silent, § 11. 1.

d. יִקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לְאֹרֶךְ—lă'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.

b. ׀ is ô, not ō.

c. *Light* = אֹר ; *the-light* = הָאֹר ; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאֹר) לְאֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô not ō.

32. וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä(h)-ḥô-šēḥ—and-to-the-darkness:

a. Four words: (1) וַי *and*, (2) לְ *to*, (3) הָ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.

b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ă) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.

c. First syl. (w'lä(h)) is unaccented and apparently open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *laryngeal*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—ḳā-râ'—*he-called*, § 55. 1, 2:

a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.

b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.

c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is

קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. לָ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā'-y'lä(h)—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- a. ה is not a consonant, but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.
- b. י and its š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1
- c. Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (â), not naturally long (ā).

35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב—wăy-hî 'ě-rěv—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

- a. The first syl. (wăy) is unaccented and ends with a diphthong; there should be a D. f. in י, but it has been lost, § 26. 2. and N. 2; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.
- b. The vertical line with — is called Méθěǵ; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.
- c. The ׀ under י though short is accented, and the final ě is secondary.

36. וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר—wăy-hî+vô-kěř—*and-(there)-was+morning*:

- a. On the syl. wăy and on Méθěǵ see 35. a, b.
- b. On the connective Măķķěf represented by +, § 17. 1.
- c. The ׀ is ô (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 3. b.
- d. The final ě is secondary.

37. אֶחָד—'ě(h)-hăď—*one*:

- a. The ׀ is short ě, d. f. being understood in ׀; cf. 32 c.
- b. The ׀ is đ, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ׀.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long â: קָרָא, לַיְלָה, בֹּרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.
2. Words with tone-long ē: יִבְדֵּל, אֵת.
3. Words with naturally long ē: פִּי, בֵּין.
4. Words with tone-long ô: תַּמְחוּ, חִשְׁךְ, בִּקְרָה, בְּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long \hat{o} : יוֹם, טוֹב, אוֹר.

R. The \hat{o} of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is \hat{o} , not \bar{o} , although not written י,

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $\check{a} + w = \hat{o}$, or $\check{a} + y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is $\bar{\text{—}}$, but \hat{o} is י; \bar{e} is $\bar{\text{—}}$, but \hat{e} is יֵ.

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The short accented \check{e} , which always comes from \check{a} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8. | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4. | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 5. § 58. 1. | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words),
also Notes 1 and 2 under
§ 30. 7, | } The naturally long-vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words),
also Note 1 under 3. | |
| | } The tone-long vowels, (1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (40) אֶחָד *one* (43) וַיִּקְרָא *and-he-called* (46) עֶרֶב *evening*
 (41) בֹּקֶר *morning* (44) יָשַׁב *he-sat, dwelt* (47) קוֹל *voice*
 (42) יוֹם *day* (45) לַיְלָה *night* (48) קָרָא *he-called*

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיִלָּה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created)(the-light;* (3) *God created)(the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day (Heb., the-day the-good);* (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) *(The)-voice-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בִּקּוּל; (2) לְאוֹר; (3) לַאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם. *dwelt*

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶחָד, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lêm, (8) yîḵ, (9) bēn, (10) rêv, (11) yîlā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) Laryngeals and labials. (8) Dâḡēš-lênē.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yó'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

- a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāṭāḥ, (2) Hôlēm, (3) S'gôl.
- c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wā under it; it is quiescent, § 11. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm; (2) Hîrêḵ; Hâṭêf-S'gôl (ֿֿֿ), though a vowel-sound, is not a full vowel.
- c. While ֿ is simple Š'wā, ֿֿ is a compound Š'wā, § 9. 1, 2.
- d. Š'wās do not form syllables, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-ḵî(ă)—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Kāmēš, (2) Hîrêḵ.
- b. The ֿ under ף is *not treated as a vowel*; it is called Pāṭāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it *steals* in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥā. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound from the labial ū to the laryngeal consonant ḥ, and is inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'ṭôḥ—in-midst-of, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāḡēš-lênē but ת has none.
- b. The full vowel ך (= ô), is unchangeable.
- c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā'-yîm—the-waters, §§ 13. 1; 26. 1. 2. N. 1. 45. 1:

- a. The ֿ being unaccented and in a closed syl. must be I, not f, § 28. 2.
- b. Here ֿ (1) indicates that the second vowel is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—and-let-(it)-be:

- a. *Let-(it)-be* = יהי; *and* = ו; but we have ויהי in place of ויהי, since (1) when two š'wās would stand together at the beginning of a word, the first is represented by ׀; and (2) ׀ (i) under ו fol. by י (iy) = i, § 49. 4. N. 1; cf. the very different ויהי = *and-(there)-was* (21).
- b. On the origin of ׀ see § 36. 8. a.

44. מְבַדִּיל—māv-dīl—*causing-a-division or dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as וְבַדִּיל (25).
- b. Vowels: (1) Păṭāḥ, (2) Hīrēḱ; but ׀ is silent.
- c. ב (preceded by ׀) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāḡēš lēnē.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā'-yīm lā-mā'-yīm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ā; in second, â; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice *rests* upon it and strengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.
- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long â, instead of ׀, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לַמַּיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לַמַּיִם; the stroke over ׀ emphasizes the absence of Dāḡēš-förtē, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי	ל	פני	קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	ויברל	לילה	ראשית		
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי	יום	מבדיל	רקיע	
ארץ	בקר	השך	יקרא	מים	שמים		
את	ברא	טוב	וירא	על	ערב	תהו	

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: *twenty-two* full

¹Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāṭāḥ-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are י, one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās.

47. The accent ֿ (ʿAṭnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֿ (Sillōḥ) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.
2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from laryngeals.
3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.
4. § 11. 1, 2. a, and Remark, Silent Š'wā.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רְקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) חֵשֶׁךְ; אֹרֶךְ; (2) חֵשֶׁךְ; (3) בְּלִילָה; (4) טוֹב הָאָרֶץ; (5) הַמַּיִם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (6) יְהִי אֹרֶךְ וְיִהְיֶה; (7) לְמַיִם, לְמַיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ; (8) יְבַדֵּל וְיִהְיֶה מְבַדִּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֵשֶׁךְ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יְבַדֵּל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדִּיל, (6) רְקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ʿāl, (2) māʿ-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥāḏ, (8) dīl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ם. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ן. (3) D. f. rejected from laryngeals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound Š'wâ. (6) Silent Š'wâ. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Laryngeals and labials. (9) Dāğēš-lēnē, (10) Sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Mākḵēf. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā'-āś—and-(he)-made:

- a. ע (ś) is to be distinguished from ש (š), § 2. 6.
 b. The ן is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).
 c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the imperfect is יַעֲשֶׂה, a shorter form is used with ן.
 d. The last ā is a helping-vowel.

47. הָרָקִיעַ—hā-rā-ḵī(ā)—*the-expanse*:

- a. The = is Pāḡāḥ-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rū(ā)ḥ); see 40. b.
 b. The article is ה, hence *the-expanse* should be הָרָקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the preceding (short) = now standing in an open syllable becomes =, §§ 14. 3; 36. 1 b; 28. 1.
 c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
 d. The accent ˆ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three sections*, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'ašēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ˆ is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf. ˆ, of the I-class); it is pronounced like ā, but with much less voice. It is not a full vowel, and does not form a syllable.
 b. The Relative particle does not vary for gender or number, § 53.
 1. a.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-hăṯ—*from-under* (for תַּחַת מֵן), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of מֵן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is *also* Dāḡēš-lēnē, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *θ*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לָרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-ḳī(ă)—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הָרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לָרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וְלָרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-‘āl—*from-upon*:

- a. מֵן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. *a*; but
- b. ע refuses D. f., and ׀ is lowered to ׀, § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־כֵן—wāy-hi+χēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a. ׀ with ׀ is Méθēḡ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.
- b. ׀ with ׀ Sillûḳ, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā'-yīm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is ׀ under מ, instead of ׀, because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the Aḡnāḥ (׀) is, next to Sillûḳ (׀), the strongest accent.

54. שֵׁנִי—šē-nī—*second*: tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) ¹	לָאוֹר (5)	מֵן (7)	אוֹר (3)	הָרְקִיעַ (7)
רְקִיעַ (6)	לַחֲשֹׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לָרְקִיעַ (7)
לָרְקִיעַ (8)	לָרְקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי־כֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Păṯăḥ-furtive, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

¹These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *i* is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally ם, in Hebrew does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ׀; the end of the *second* by ׀. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'gôltâ (׃). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. § 45. 2, 3, | The article before strong and weak laryngeals. |
| 2. § 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5, | Affixes for gender and number. |
| 3. § 107. (opening), 1, 2, | The absolute and construct states. |
| 4. § 24. 1—3, | The three most important accents. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i> | (55) כֵּן <i>so</i> | (58) שָׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i> | (59) שֵׁנִי <i>second</i> |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i> | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i> |

6. EXERCISES.

(1) To be translated into Hebrew:—*In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) (A) *second day*¹; (6) *The-day the-second* (=the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרֹאשִׁית; (3) מִן־הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (5) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בָּיָם; (6) וּבָיָם; (7) שָׁלַח אֶת־הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (8) בִּבְקָר וּבְעֶרֶב; (9) לַשָּׁמַיִם; עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּין, (3) כֵּן, (4) מֵעַל, (5) שֵׁנִי, (6) פָּנִי, (7) בֵּין, (8) עָשָׂה, (9) יָם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ōr, (4) bō-hū, (5) māh, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before laryngeals. (3) The preposition (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Păṭāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in a spirant. (13) Laryngeals and D. f. (14) Sillûḵ and Méṭṭēḡ. (15) Măḵḵēf.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yīḵ-ḵā-wū—*Let (or, shall) be collected*:

- The י indicates the *imperfect*; י is the *plural*-ending of verbs.
- The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated נ, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is pretonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the waters*, see 17:

- מ has =, not ⚭ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.
- The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl—*unto*, with which compare ל to.

58. מְקוֹם—mā-ḵôm—*place*:

- Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô; the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאָה—w'θē-rā-'ē(h)—and-(she)-shall-be-seen:

- a. Five letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; וְ = *and*; ת (= *she*) is a prefix of the *imperfect*, like ו, which = *he*.
- b. תִּרְאָה should be תִּרְאָה (with the same D. f. and א which are in יִקְוּ (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר refuses D. f., and ו under ת becomes ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.
- c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקְוֶה	יִרְאֶה	he-will-be etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּרְאֶה	she-will-be etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקְווּ	יִרְאוּ	they-will-be etc.

d. This is the first case of הָ = ē.

60. הַיִּבְשָׁה—hāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—the-dry (land):

- a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. N. 1.
- b. Point in ב is D. f. yet also Dāğēš-lēnē, § 13. 2, and N. 1.
- c. The final ה stands for the preceding ā, just as ו stands for i, or ו for o; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

דָּקִיעַ ⁴²	מִים ³²	הִי ²¹	בָּקָר ¹¹	אֹר ¹
שָׁמַיִם ⁴³	מִן, מִי, מִי ³³	יוֹם ²²	בָּרָא ¹²	אַחֵר ²
שָׁנִי ⁴⁴	מָקוֹם ³⁴	יַעַשׂ ²³	הִי, הָ ¹³	אֵל ³
תָּהוּ ⁴⁵	מִרְחָפֶת ³⁵	יִקְוּ ²⁴	הִיתָה ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
תָּהוֹם ⁴⁶	עַל ³⁶	קָרָא ²⁵	וּ, וּ, וּ ¹⁵	אֶרֶץ ⁵

* Every word is accented on the last vowel, unless the sign ־ indicates that it is accented elsewhere.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative particle (eleven words in all), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

תֹּךְ ⁴⁷	עָרַב ³⁷	יָרָא ²⁶	חֶשֶׁךְ ¹⁶	אֶשֶׁר ⁶
תַּחַת ⁴⁸	פָּנִי ³⁸	כִּי ²⁷ , לֵל ²⁸	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת, אֵת ⁷
תִּרְאֶה ⁴⁹	קָרָא ³⁹	בֵּן ²⁹	יֹאמֶר ¹⁸	בֶּ ⁸
	רֵאשִׁית ⁴⁰	לֵילָה ³⁰	יִבְדֹּל ¹⁹	יִכְהוּ ⁹
	רוּחַ ⁴¹	מִבְדִּיל ³¹	יִבְשָׁה ²⁰	יִבִּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

46abyss	12created, he	38faces-of	30night	13the
15and	16darkness	33from	2one	28to
21let be	22day	4God	34place	48under
40beginning	45desolation	17good	18say, he will	3unto
10between	19divide, he will	43heavens	44second	36upon
35brooding	31dividing	8in	26see, he will	6which
25call, he will	20dry (land)	1light	49seen, let be	14was, she
39called, he	5earth	47midst-of	29so	9waste
24collected, let	37evening	11morning	41spirit-of	32waters
be	42expanses	23make, he	27that	7(sign of ob-
		will		ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל־ unto (64) מָקוֹם place
 (62) יִבְשָׁה dry (land) (65) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen
 (63) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 18. 1, Méθəǵ, on second syllable before tone.
 2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabification.
 Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. a and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 1, 2, 3;

17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1, 2; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 3, N. 1; 45. 1, 2, 3. and Rem. 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. and N. 1; 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5; 107. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in **בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַּׁל**, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called *Kāl*, § 58. 1; the stem seen in **יִקְוֶה** and **וְתִרְאֶה** is the simple *passive*-stem, called *Nīf-āl* § 58. 2.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heavens and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (f.) will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens*; (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one*; (6) *In-the-waters*; (7) *God created (the-dry (land)).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **יִקְוֶה הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ**; (2) **וְלִמְקוֹם**; (3) **וְלֵאדָּר**; (4) **וּבִמְקוֹם**; (5) **וּמְקוֹם**; (6) **וְתִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ**; (7) **וְיִרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם**; (8) **וּמַעַל, מַעַל, עַל**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **עֶרֶב**, (2) **אֶרֶץ**, (3) **תִּרְאֶה**, (4) **אַחֲרַי**, (5) **וּבִמְקוֹם**, (6) **יִקְוֶה**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive*-stem. (3) A use of *Méθēg*. (4) Final **ה**. (5) Use of **מ** in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of **ו** conjunctive. (7) The words for *sea* and *day*. (8) The position of the adjective when attributive. (9) The plural affixes of nouns. (10) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 10-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48);
 (5) וַיְהִי־בֹן (52); (6) וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

61. לַיְבָשָׁה—láy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'ē-rēš—*earth*,—with article הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

a. another case of a helping-vowel; like עֶרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוֵה—û-l'mīk-wê(h)—*and-to-collection-of*:

a. And is here written ׀, § 49. 2; to is written, as usually, ל.

b. The root is קוה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְווּ (55).

c. The מ is the prefix used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוֹם (58. b).

d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 107. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mīm—*seas*:

a. The sing. is יָם from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and ā appears instead of ā.

b. יָמִים (= yām-mīm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוֹם (= mā-ḵôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

65. תִּדְשֵׂא—tād-šē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ׀ under ד is silent, § 11. 1.

c. ד, ש, and א are the three root-letters; דִּשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It generally has ׀ under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יִבְרַל (25), which has ׀ under י, and means *he-causes-a-division*.

66. דָּשָׁא—dē-šē—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דָּשָׁא (65. c):

a. ד (preceded by י) = *d*; but ד (preceded by —) = *ḏ*.

✓ b. This word, like אֶרֶץ, עֵרֶב, and others, has a secondary, or helping vowel.

67. עֵשֶׁב—'é-šēv—*herb*: ב = *v*; ש = *ś*, not š (*sh*).

✓ a. The secondary ē being only a helping vowel is not accented.

68. מִזְרִיעַ—māz-rī(ā)—*causing-to-seed*, root זָרַע:

a. A new letter ז *z*; Pāṭāḥ-furtive under ע.

b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדִּיל (44) מְרַחֶפֶת (16)

c. A causative form, as shown by — under the preformative.

69. זָרַע—zē-rā—*seed*,—from the root זָרַע:

a. This word, like אֶרֶץ, עֵרֶב, דָּשָׁא and עֵשֶׁב has an unaccented helping vowel.

70. עֵץ—'ēs—*tree-of*; פְּרִי—p'ri—*fruit*.

71. עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי—'ô-śé(h) p'ri—*making fruit*:

a. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (*ś*), is naturally long.

b. The ה־, like that in תִּרְאֶה, is *ē*.

c. The point in פ is D. f., being preceded by a full vowel (*ē*); it therefore joins the two words together and is called D. f. conjunctive, § 15. 3.

d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle from עָשָׂה *he-made*.

72. לְמִינוֹ—l'mi-nô—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix י (= *his*).

73. זָרַע-בּוֹ—zār-'ô+vô—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. זָרַע *seed*, but זָרַעוֹ *his-seed*, the ם being silent.

b. י is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. בּוֹ is made up of ב the prep. *in*. and י the suffix *him*.

d. It is בּוֹ (vô) not בּוֹ, because of the preceding י.

c. בּוֹ אֲשֶׁר = *which...in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<u>תְּרִשָּׂא</u> , in wh. <u>ת</u> = <i>she</i>	and—under <u>ת</u> indic. a causative idea		
<u>מִבְּרִיל</u> , “ <u>מ</u> indic. a part. and—under <u>מ</u> “	“	“	“
<u>יִבְרֵל</u> , “ <u>י</u> = <i>he</i>	and—under <u>י</u> “	“	“
<u>מִזְרִיעַ</u> , “ <u>מ</u> indic. a part. and—under <u>מ</u> “	“	“	“

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There are in Hebrew (1) a *simple* verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter נ, or a D. f. in the first radical representing נ assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the — which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is *Kāl*, of the passive stem, *Nifāl*, of the causative stem, *Hif'il*.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. § 1, | The names of the Hebrew letters. |
| 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, | Dāḡēš-fōrtē in spirants. |
| 3. § 57. 1—3, | Inflection. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (66) <u>יָמִים</u> <i>seas</i> | (69) <u>רִשָּׂא</u> <i>grass</i> | (72) <u>עֵץ</u> <i>tree</i> |
| (67) <u>מְקוֹה</u> <i>collection</i> | (70) <u>זֶרַע</u> <i>seed</i> | (73) <u>תְּרִשָּׂא</u> (see N. 65) |
| (68) <u>מְקוֹה</u> <i>collection-of</i> | (71) <u>מִין</u> <i>kind, species</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed* (according)-*to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-spring-forth* (the-grass and) (the seed); (5) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed*, and-the-seed (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיִּם אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי; (3) וַיְהִי-רֶשֶׁא; (4) הַלֵּילָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (5) זָרְעוּ בָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִשָּׂא, (2) רִשָּׂא, (3) עִשָּׂה, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) פֶּרִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rā', (2) dě-šē', (3) rū(ā)h, (4) xēn, (5) 'ô-sé(h), (6) tōšē', (7) vô, (8) wăy-hi.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nif'al stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hif'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The character of ע in עִשָּׂה. (7) The D. f. Conjunctive. (8) What inflection includes. (9) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 12, 13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֵּאמֶר (18); (2) וַיְרוּחַ (15); (3) אֶת- (23); (4) יָמִים (64); (5) תְּרִשָּׂא (65).

2. NOTES.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—wāt-tô-šē'—and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth:

a. Wāw Conversive וַ, and the feminine prefix ת (= she).

- b. The ך is a contraction of ך_ (aw); hence תוֹצֵא is for תוֹצֵא, which, like תְּרִישָׁא, has ׀ under the pref. and is *causative*.
- c. The root is יָצָא, which is for וָצָא, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינְהוּ—l'mî-né-hû—to-kind-his:

- a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינוּ.
- b. הוּ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ׀ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'li-šî—third: cf. שְׁנִי *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בָּקָר	הַמֵּים	וְתִרְיָא	מִזְרִיעַ
בָּהוּ	מִבְּרִיל	וְתוֹצֵא	לְמִינְהוּ
מִרְחֶפֶת	הַמָּקוֹם	עֵשֶׁב	זֶרַעוּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

59. The full form of the pronom. suffix 3rd p. sg. masc. is הוּ, the short form is ך.

60. There are many nouns that take a supplementary helping-vowel, usually ě, under certain circumstances ä, which is never accented.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5. The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2. The Wâw Conjunctive.
3. § 45. The Article.

6. WORD-LESSON

- | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| (74) תוֹצֵא (see N. 74) | (77) עֵשֶׁב herb | (80) שְׁלִישִׁי third |
| (75) מִזְרִיעַ yielding seed | (78) עִשָּׂה making | |
| (76) יָצָא he went-forth | (79) פְּרִי fruit | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-day the-third* (= the

third day). (2) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* (the-herb and-)(the-tree. (3) *Let-(there)-be* (a) *place between the seas and-the-land.* (4) *And-she-caused-to-go-forth* (the-wind upon+the-waters. (5) *And-created God* (the-light and-)(the-darkness in-day one. (6) *Days and-seas and-waters.*

2. (1) וַיְבַרֵּךְ בֵּין הַיָּם לָאָרֶץ, הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר אֲוֹרְבוּ טוֹב, (2) וַיְבַרֵּךְ אֶת הָאֲרֶץ בַּיּוֹם, וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַדֶּשֶׁא (3) וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַיְבֶשֶׁת וְאֶת מְקוֹה הַמַּיִם (5), הַשְּׁנִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לְרִקִּיעַ, (2) וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ, (3) וַיֵּרָא, (4) מִזְרִיעַ, (5) זֶרַע-וֹבוּ, (6) מִתַּחַת.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yik-kā-wû, (2) b'ôôx, (3) 'el+mā-kôm, (4) l'mi-nô, (5) 'es, (6) 'aššer, (7) zār-ô+vô, (8) š'lišî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The helping vowel. (2) The syllable. (3) Pāḡāḡ furtive. (4) The forms of the conjunction *and*. (5) The origin of *i* under *w* in וַיְהִי (6) The use of the imperfect with *wāw* conversive. (7) The sign of the definite object, its forms and usage. (8) The influence of laryngeals upon neighbouring vowels.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי-בֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרָת—m'ô-rôḡ—*luminaries*:

a. Sing., מָאוֹר (like מָקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending *ôḡ* is added the tone moves one syllable, and the original *ā* is reduced to *î*, § 109. 1. a.

- b. Both *ô*'s are naturally long, though written defectively, § 6. 4 N. 2.
 c. אור = *light*, but מאור = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63.c.

78. בְּרִקִּיעַ—bîr-kî(ă)—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רִקִּיעַ (40); const. רִקִּיעַ, the original *ă* being reduced to *ı*, § 109. 3. a.

- b. Before ר the prep. ב takes *ı* instead of *ı̄*, § 47. 2.

- c. The syl. בִּר (bîr) is closed, § 26. N. 2.

- d. The *š'wâ* under ר is silent, § 10. 2.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăv-dîl—*to-cause-a-division*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hif'il).

- b. D. l. in ר because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיוּ—w'hă-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.

- b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise carries on to the perfect the time-sense of the preceding context; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וּ) which gives the *imperfect* the time-sense of the preceding context, see 18.

81. לְאִתָּהּ—l'ô-ôô—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אַת or אוֹת; plur. אִתָּהּ, by the addition of ôô, § 106. 3.

- b. Both vowels are naturally long (*ô*), written defectively.

82. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים—û-l'mô-'ădîm—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with *š'wâ*, is written ו § 49. 2.

- b. The ו is ô, not ô̄; Méôëğ is written before comp. *š'wâ*, § 18. 3.

- c. ע, being a laryngeal, takes a compound *š'wâ*, § 42. 3.

- d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. וּלְיָמִים—û-l'yâ-mîm—*and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of ו, instead of וּ, before a consonant with *š'wâ*, see 82. a.

- b. This is an *irregular plural form* from יוֹם *day*.

84. וּשְׁנָיִם—w'să-nîm—*and-years*:

- a. A masc. pl. ending with a noun (שְׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 106. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת—līm-'ô-rôṭ—*for-luminaries*:

- a. What was said in 78. b, c, concerning bîr, applies to līm.
b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאִיר—l'hâ-îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר light:

- a. Another *causative infinitive* (cf. הַבְדִּיל), but with ׀ under ה instead of ׀, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲרַב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֲרָץ	אֵת	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבֵין
רֶשֶׁא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמֹעֲדִים
זֶרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS

61. The *fem. plur.* ending is ôṭ, the *masc., fm.*
62. For the initial and so-called medial š'wâ, see § 10. 1, 2.
63. And is usually written ׀, but before labials and before consonants with š'wâ it is written ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, | The Inseparable Prepositions. |
| 2. § 49. 1, 2, | The Wâw Conjunctive. |
| 3. § 10. 1,2, | Initial and (so-called) Medial š'wâ. |
| 4. § 7. 1-4, | Classification of Vowel-sounds. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| (81) אֵת sign | (83) מֵאֲוֹר luminary | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ sun |
| (82) יָרֵחַ moon | (84) מֹעֵד season | (86) שָׁנָה year |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be (יִהְיֶה) in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמָּאֲרֹת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמָּאֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) הָרָקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמַיִם בּוֹ; (7) לְמַאֲרֹת, לְמַאֲרֹת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שָׁמַיִם, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'ir, (2) 'ô-θôθ, (3) yôm, (4) yâ-mîm, (5) bîr-kî(ă).

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ך to ך. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with i. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ו. (6) ים and וּת. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאֵיר. (8) Nouns with helping vowels. (9) Initial and so-called Medial Šwâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 16, 17.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מָאֲרֹת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בָּרָא (78); (5) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיִּרָא (22); (8) לְהָאֵיר (86).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā'-ās—and-(he)-made, see 46:

- a. Like יָהִי, a short form of the *imperfect*, root עָשָׂה.
- b. Third syllable, has an unaccented helping or secondary vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי faces-of:

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which שְׁנֵי is the dual ending, §§ 106. 5; 107. 6.
- b. The word has but one syllable, י not being a full vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—häg-g'dô-lîm—the-great (ones):

- a. The article written regularly with ה and D. f., § 45. 1.
- b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יִם) from גָּדוֹל.
- c. The ה is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
- d. The ה and י under ג in the sing. and plur. respectively, both arise from an original ä. In the singular this ä is in an open syl. immediately before the tone and therefore is rounded to â; in the plural the tone has moved away upon the addition of îm, and so original ä is reduced to š'wâ; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called reduction, § 36. 2. b.

90. הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—hām-mā'-ôr hæg-gā-dôl—the-luminary the-great (one):

- a. Both words have a tone-long â, and a naturally long ô, although in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
- b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשָׁלָה—l'mēm-šê-lêθ—for-dominion-of:

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
- b. The final ê is a helping vowel.
- c. ל is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מָשַׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hāk-kā-tōn—the-small; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hāk-kō-kā-vīm—the stars:

a. The ׀ under כ is Mēṭēg, § 18. 1; under כ it is Sillāk.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב star, כּוֹכָבִים stars, הַכּוֹכָבִים the-stars.

94. וַיֵּתֵן—wāy-yit-tēn—and-(he)-gave:

a. וַיֵּתֵן he-will-give is the Kāl Imperfect from יָתַן he-gave. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִתַּחַת for מֵן תַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ō-ṭām—(them: the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another way of writing the sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמַּאֲרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—the-luminaries the-great=the great luminaries.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—the-luminary the-great=the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן—the-luminary the-small=the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

¹ The noun מָאֹר is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods. |
| 2. § 58. 1. | The Simple Verb-stem, Kāl. |
| 3. § 14. 1—3, | Omission of Dāḡēš-förtē. |
| 4. § 11. 2. a, b, | Š'wâ under final consonants. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (87) אֹר <i>to shine</i> | (89) כּוֹכַב <i>star</i> | (92) רְבִיעִי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גָּדוֹל <i>great</i> | (90) מְשָׁלָה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שְׁנַיִם <i>two</i> |
| | (91) קָטַן <i>small</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave*) *(the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give*) *(the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה אֶת-הַמָּאוֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (3) הַכּוֹכַב הַטּוֹב; (4) מוֹעֵד אַחֵר; (5) הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטָן הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) הַמָּאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (7) הַיְּהִי כּוֹכָבִים בְּלַיְלָה; (8) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בֵּין מְאֹרֶת לְמְאֹרֶת; (9) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי; (10) בּוֹ זָרַע.

3. To be written in English letters: — (1) יִתֵּן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מְשָׁלָה, (4) כּוֹכַב, (5) אַתֶּם, (6) בְּרָקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשְׁלָל, (8) מְאֹרֶת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—yôm, (2) yôm, (3) šēx, (4) lēx, (5) 'att, (6) ṭālt, (7) yēšt, (8) hā'ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ך to ךָ. (4)

The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Mēθēg and Sillūq. (6) Assimilation of נ. (7) The infinitive of the root מִשַּׁל. (8) The conjunction before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second*, *third*, *fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Kāl). (12) Omission of Dāgēs-förtē. (13) Š·wā under final consonants.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 18—20.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמִּים (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדִלִים (84); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w·lim-šōl—*and-to-rule*:

- a. Conjunction וְ; prep. לְ with ׀, § 47. 2; the ׀ under מ silent.
b. An infinitive from the root מִשַּׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. כִּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bāy-yôm ū-vāl-lāy-lā(h)—*in-the-day and-in-the-night*, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבֶּדֶל—ū-lahāv-dīl—*and-to-cause-a-division*.

- a. וְ, § 49. 2; לְ, § 32. 3. c; הִבְדִּיל, see 79.
b. The root is בָּדַל (pronounced bā-dāl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r·vī-ī—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yīš-r·šū—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- a. Kāl Imperfect 3 pers. plur. masc. from יִשְׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרָץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.
b. Two Š·wās—first, silent; second, vocal, § 11. 3. N. 1, 2.
c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

101. יִשְׂרָץ—šē'-rēš—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms*:

- a. Like **עֵרֶב**, **אֶרֶץ**, **רֵשָׁא**, **זֶרַע** and **עֵשֶׁב**; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Seğolates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases, except **עֵשֶׁב**, was originally ä, which has been deflected to ě, § 89. 1. The essential vowel of **עֵשֶׁב** was originally i.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—*ně'-fěš—soul-of*: Another Seğolate, of which the primary form was **נֶפֶשׁ**; cf. the primary form of **זֶרַע**, viz., **זֶרַע**, which appears before the suffix in **זֶרַעוֹ**, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—*hăy-yâ(h)—life*: Feminine, as shown by **הָ**.

104. וְעוֹף—*w'ôf—and-fowl*:

- a. The Wâw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š'wâ.
- b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of **פ** (Pê).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—*y'ô-fêf—(he) shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect from the root **עוֹף** *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable ô; both **פ**'s are spirants.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׂרָאֵל	לְמִשְׁלַח	נֶפֶשׁ
יִשְׂרָאֵל	הַבְּדִיל	זֶרַע

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect **Qāl** has a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter **י**, written with i.

70. In forming the plural of the **Qāl** perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal š'wâ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- 1 § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3. Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (94) חַיָּה *life* (96) עוֹף *to-fly* (98) שָׂרִץ *swarm*
 (95) נַפֵּשׁ *soul* (97) עוֹף *fowl*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (2) *God created (the-earth, and-he-made) (the-heavens*; (3) *And-saw God (the-earth which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (4) *I (am) God who created (the-light*; (5) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (6) *We (are) great*; (7) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (8) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (9) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֲנֹכִי וְהוּא, (2) אֵת בָּרָא, (3) גְּדָלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם, (4) יָמִים לַיָּמִים יִקְרָאוּ, (5) הָעוֹף, (6) אֵת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׂרִץ, (2) וְלִמְשָׁל, (3) וְלִהְבְּרִיל, (4) נַפֵּשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) עוֹף.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kôl, (2) năf'-fěš, (3) m'ô-rôṭh, (4) 'ă-nô-ḥî, (5) 'ătt, (6) 'ăt-tēm, (7) năḥ'-nû.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segolates. (3) The vowel ĕ, as derived from ם. (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (7) The simple verb-stem. (8) The Passive. (9) The Causative.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 21—23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (44), (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18), (3) וַתּוֹצֵא (74), (4) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46).

2. NOTES.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wāy-yiv-rā'—*and-(he)-created*;

a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with ך the force of the tense is changed.

b. Compare (1) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא .

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hāt-tān-nī-nīm—*the-sea-monsters*;

a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.

b. The ן under נ is f written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.

c. (1) Article ך, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending ים.

108. כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ—kōl+nē'-fēš—*every+soul-of*;

a. כָּל־ is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Māk-kēf always loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.

b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ך a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ǝ, or Kāmēs-hāṭûf, which is represented by the same sign¹ (ך) as ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hā(h)-hāy-yā(h)—*the-life*: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Měθēğ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הָרֹמֵשׁ—hā-rô-mě'-šēθ—*the-(one)-creeping*;

a. The article with D. f. rejected and ך rounded to ך, § 45. 3.

b. A participle (although without ך) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ,

c. Observe that the ך is ô, not ǝ, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ—šā-r'ṣû—(they) *swarmed*;

a. *He-swarmed* שָׂרַץ, *they-swarmed* שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרַץ *he-will-swarm*, יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*; and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בָּרְאוּ *they-created*; קָרָא *he-called*, קָרְאוּ *they-called*; נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתְנוּ *they-gave*.

b. Kāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ך,

¹ There is practically no difference in pronunciation between ך = ā and ך = ǝ; but in this book they are transliterated differently in order to emphasize the difference in their origin.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. c.
 b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנָף—kâ-nāf—wing:

- a. The first ן is â, because *before* the tone and in an open syllable:
 the second is â because *under* the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
 b. Const. sing. would be כָּנָף; dual would be כְּנָפִים.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wāy-vâ'-rēx—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ם being sign of Impf., and ן the conjunction.
 b. D. f. of ן omitted from ם, which has only a š'wâ, § 14. 2.
 c. The final ן has, as always, a š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
 d. In the syllable וַי ay forms a diphthong, hence the following ב is a spirant.
 e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יָקָרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקְוֶה, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in יִבְדֵּל, מִבְדִּיל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יִבְרֶךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding ם becomes ן, while, by a change of tone, ם yields to ם; cf. אָתָּה, but אַתָּה (23).
 f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāğěš-fōrtē in the second radical, not, as in יִקְוֶה (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר—lê'-môr—to-say, generally translated saying:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֱמֹר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.
 b. Before א, the prep. ל takes ם, giving לֵאמֹר, § 47. 3.
 c. א being weak, finally quiesces, carrying ם along with it, and in compensation ם becomes ê.

116. פְּרִי—p'rû—be-ye-fruitful: A Kāl Imperative plural.

117. וְרַבּוּ—û-r'vû—and-multiply-ye: Kāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ן before a consonant with š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵא—û-mîl-'û—and-fill-ye:

- a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ך, § 49. 2.
 b. Šwā is *silent*, §§ 10. 2. b; 26. 4. N.
 c. Kāl Imperative plural of מלא, ך indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּמִים—bāy-yām-mīm—*in-the-seas*:

- a. ים *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּמִים *the-seas*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-seas*.
 b. Cf. יום *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ôf—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּ—yī-rěv—*let-(him)-multiply*:

- a. Kāl Impf., short form, from same root as רָבַן (117).
 b. ם is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lacking.
 c. ם is a helping vowel.

122. חַמִּישִׁי—hamf-šī—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִקְרָא - קָרָא	מִרְחַפֶּת	הַמִּים
יִבְרָא - בָּרָא	מִמְשַׁלֶּת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרְצוּ - שָׂרְצוּ	רִמְשֶׁת	הַרְמִשֶׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

71. Upon the addition of ך in the Impf. as well as in the Perf. the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal Šwā.

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ח (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ע and א) entirely rejects it.

74. The quiescence of a consonant is usually compensated for by the strengthening of the preceding vowel.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 106. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ם.
2. § 106. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to ה.
3. § 42. 1. 3¹ The peculiarities of laryngeals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (99) כָּל־ <i>all, every</i> | (102) תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i> |
| (100) כָּנף <i>wing</i> | (103) בָּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i> |
| (101) רִמֵּשׁ <i>he-crept</i> | (104) מָלֵא <i>he-filled</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God said, "Let-there-be (an)-expanse and-he-created)(+ the-heavens.* (2) *And-he-made)(+ the-great stars (lit. the-stars the-great).* (3) *Fill-ye the-waters and-multiply-ye in-the-seas.* (4) *And-blessed God every + winged fowl (lit. every + fowl-of wing).* (5) *Let-multiply the-fowl upon + the-earth.* (6) *God blessed)(every living-thing that creeps (lit.)(every soul-of the-life the-creeping);* (7) *The-waters swarmed according-to-their-kinds.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־ (2) וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם (3) הַתַּנִּינִים בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי (4) וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־ (5) יְרֵב הָעוֹף עַל־הָאָרֶץ (6) וַיִּמְלֵא אֶת־ (7) הָאָרֶץ וְעַל־הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—אֶתֶם, יְבָרַךְ, שְׂרָצוּ, הַגְּדִלִים, הַתַּנִּינִים, וּרְבוּ, חֲמִישִׁי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl +, (3) yī'-rēv, (4) šē'-rēš, (5) hā(h)-hāy-yā(h), (6) nāf-šō, (7) š'nē.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked a, b, c, etc.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (2) The feminine ending ת. (3) The dual ending. (4) The intensive stem. (5) The peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Compensatory strengthening of vowels.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 24—26.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) בָּלָא (108); (2) וּלְמִישַׁל (96); (3) וּבְלִילָה (97); (4) לְהָאִיר (98); (5) אֶת־הָאֹר (23); (6) וַיְהִי (43).

2. NOTES.

123. תּוֹצֵא—tô-šē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

- a. י (ô) is contracted from יוֹ; תּוֹצֵא is like תּוֹדֵשָׁא (65).
b. Hif'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mi-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

- a. ל to, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינֵהוּ, לְמִינוּ.
b. The point in הָ is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that הָ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הָ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppik, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hē-mā(h)—*cattle*:

- a. הָ, having no Mäppik, is silent; the noun is fem., § 106. 2. c.

126. וְרֶמֶשׂ—wă-rě'-mēs—*and-creeper*:

- a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ־, § 49. 4; cf. וְבָהּ (11).
b. רֶמֶשׂ is a Segolate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).
c. The secondary, helping vowel is not accented.

127. וְחֵיתוֹ-אָרֶץ—w'hāy-ô+ 'ě'-rēs—*and-beast-of +earth*:

- a. חֵיהָ (absolute) = *life or beast*; חֵית is construct, § 107. 2, 4.
b. י is an old ending, now obsolete, § 105. 1. Rem.

- c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתוּ, but ׀ under ח has become silent ׀, D. f. in ח being dropped, and חּ forms a diphthong; hence ת is spirant.

128. חִית—hăy-yăḥ—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding archaic form חִיתוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרֶמָּה—hă-'aḏā-mā(h)—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak laryngeal has ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound šwā always has Méθěǵ, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a laryngeal, takes compound rather than simple šwā, § 9. 2.
 d. ה, having no Mäppik (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 106. 2. c.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nă-'śé(h)—*we-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- a. Of these four consonants only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.

- b. The נ, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ח indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ה, 3 fem. sg., *she*.

- c. The laryngeal ע takes compound šwā, § 9. 2.

- d. Méθěǵ, as always, before a compound šwā, § 18. 3.

- e. The vowel הּ is é, cf. same vowel in וְתִרְאֶה (59) and עֲשֶׂה (71).

- f. To the first syl. ś is an overhanging sound helping in the transition from the laryngeal to the following sibilant.

131. אָדָם—'ā-ḏām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'šāl-mē'-nû—*in-image-our*:

- a. Prep. בּ; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נוּ.

- b. The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמּוּתֵנוּ—kīḏ-mû-ṭē'-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- a. כ has D. 1. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

- b. The šwā becomes silent, as in לְמִשְׁלַל (96), after the inseparable preposition.

- c. The noun is דְּמוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.

134. וְיִרְדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion*:

a. וְ = *and*; י indicates Impf. וְ, plural; radicals, ר and ד.

135. בִּרְנַת—vîṭ-ḡāṭ—*in-fish-of*:

a. The stroke over ב is Râfé, § 16. 2.

b. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

c. On ḡ, see §§ 10. 2, b. and 28. 4.

d. Noun in abs., בִּרְנַת; in const., בִּרְנַת, § 106. 2. a. (2).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hâ-rê'-mēs hâ-rô-mēs—*the-creeper the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְבָהוּ	פָּרוּ	חָיָה	לְאִמֹּר for לְאִמֹּר
וְרָמֵשׁ	רָבוּ	חַיִּת	תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא
לְמִים	מָלְאוּ	חִיתוּ	לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

75. Contractions are common; thus וְ (ăw) becomes ô; הַ (ă-hă) becomes הָ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

76. The original fem. ending, was תָּ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding ׀ becomes ׀.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wâw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions *may* take a tone-long ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. a—c, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.

2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with אֵת.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(105) אֲרָמָה ground

(108) רָבָה he-multiplied

(106) בַּהֶמָּה cattle

(109) רֶמֶשׂ creeper

(107) פָּרָה he-was-fruitful

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* (them); (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* (+the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was (fem.) upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* (+the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was +good*; (12) *The-waters (are) in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהָעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף; (2) וְתוֹצֵא וְתוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת- (3) הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא וְעֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ וְיִבְרָךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲרָמָה; (4) הָרֶמֶשׂ וְאֶת חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מֵלֵא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תוֹצֵא, (4) בְּרָךְ, (5) לְמִינָהּ, (6) לְאֹמֶר, (7) תוֹצֵא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) rē'-mēs, (7) hăy-θô, (8) bāy-yām-mîm, (9) 'šēr, (10) rēx, (11) vā'-rēx.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const. of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea, seas* and *day, days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d per. fem. (7) Mäppîk. (8) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תָ. (9) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (10) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת.

LESSON XVI.—GENESIS I. 27—29.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרֶמֶשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֹתָם (95); (6) וַיְבָרֶךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וְרִבּוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרֶמֶשׂ (110).

2. NOTES.

137. בְּצִלְמוֹ—b'sāl-mô—in-image-his:

- a. בְּ *in*; צִלְמֹ, see 132. a; וְ *his*, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זָרְעוֹ (73).
b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצִלְמֹ—b'sē'-lēm—in-image-of:

- a. בְּ has D. i. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צִלְמֹ (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זָרַע, but זָרְעוֹ (73); and so אָרַץ, but אֶרֶץ, but עָרַב, but עֶרְבוּ, but נָפֶשׁ, but נַפְשׁוֹ etc., § 109. 4. a, b.

139. אֹתוֹ—'ô-ô—(—him, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zâ-Xâr û-n'kê-vâ(h)—male and-female:

- a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 90. 1. a.
b. Wâw Conj., before a consonant with š*wâ, is ױ § 49. 2.
c. The ending ךְּ is the feminine affix, § 106. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lâ-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b. and N.

142. וַיִּכְבְּשֶׁהָ—w'Xiv-šû'-hâ—and-subdue-ye-her:

- a. וְ *and*; כָּבַשׁ for כְּבָשׁ [cf. מְלָאוּ (118)] *subdue-ye* הָ *her*; the root being כָּבַשׁ.
b. ם is usually ŭ, but here a defective writing for ם (û), the sign of the plural; ŭ is sounded as *u* in *put*, but û as *oo* in *tool*.

143. וְרָדוּ—û-r'âû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּדְּגַת—bīd-ğăṭ—in-fish-of; cf. בִּרְגַת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

145. הִנֵּה—hīn-nē—behold! an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-ṭāt'-tī—I-have-given:

a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַנְתִּי; root נתן.

b. The ending תִּי = I; cf. אָמַר he-said, אָמַרְתִּי I-said; יָדַע he-knew, יָדַעְתִּי I-knew; מָשַׁל he-ruled, מָשַׁלְתִּי I-ruled.

147. לָךְ—lā-xēm—to-you (m.):

a. Prep. has ך, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. ך is the pronominal suffix for the 2d. pl. masc.

148. זֶרַע—zô-rē(ă)' zâ'-rā'—seeding seed:

a. זֶרַע is the active participle of the Kāl stem—note the ô.

b. On ך under ע read § 42. 2. d.

c. זֶרַע is for זָרַע (69), on account of the accent (׀), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yih-yé(h)—he (i. e., it)-shall-be:

a. Observe the Méθëğ with ך and that the š'wā is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, יָהִי; ך indicates Impf. cf. shortened form יְהִי (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹל—l'ôx-lā(h)—for-food:

a. The ך under א, in an unaccented closed syl. is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל he-ate; הָג indicates fem.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּצִלְמוֹ	בְּצִלְמוֹ	צֶלֶם	צִלְמָנוּ	אַתֶּם	בְּבִשָּׁה
וּרְדּוּ	בְּרִגְתָּ	צִלְמוֹ	אַתּוּ	לָהֶם	בְּבִשָּׁה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between a spirant and the

preceding vowel, the spirant does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāḡēš-lēnē.

80. Segolates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הם or ם.

82. The personal pre-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter ן; the pronominal suf-fix *our* is נו; *her* is ה.

83. Syllables ending with laryngeals and having a short vowel followed by a compound Š*wâ are loosely closed; the Š*wâ eases the transition between the laryngeal and the following consonant.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a, b, c*, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Particle.
3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i> | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i> | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i> |
| (111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i> | (114) כִּבְשׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i> | (<i>had-dominion</i>) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמְאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.*

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) מֵהַ יְהִיּוֹם הַהוּא; (3) הַיְּשָׁנִים הָאֵלֶּה; (4) הַיּוֹם הַהוּא; (5) מֵהַ קָרָא לִיבִשָּׁה; (6) לְמִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהַיָּרֵחַ; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֵהַ, (7) יָזַכְר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'māθ, (2) ḡāθ, (3) dā-ḡā(h), (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ō-θō.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Laryngeals with compound š'wā. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) Accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Loosely closed syllables. (5) Medial š'wā. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāfē. (8) Primary form of Segolates. (9) אֵת, אֶת, אֵת. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

LESSON XVII—GENESIS I. 30, 31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) עֵשֶׂב (67); (2) זָרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128);
 (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בִקְרֹךְ (36).

2. NOTES.

151. רוֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

- a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Kāl act. part., cf. זָרַע (148).
 b. This ô (in Kāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'ěθ+kōl+yě'-rēk—(+every+greenness-of):

- a. On the short vowels ֶ and ֵ see § 17. 2.
 b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segolate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-śā(h)—*he-made*:

- a. Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the root-form from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46),
 and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôd—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. חֲשִׁישִׁי—hāš-šīš--šī—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב	וּלְכָל-חַיִּית	נָתַתִּי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וּלְכָל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וּלְכָל רוֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ֶ and ֵ give place to ֶ and ֵ (ô), when, as when the word is joined by Măkḵēf to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ׀ is written ׀ before a consonant with š'wā.

86. הִי = I; כֶּם = you; ׀ for הוּא = him.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7, Pronunciation of ק, ט, ז.
 2. § 3. 2, 3, Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.
 3. § 4. 1, 2. Classification of Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Spirants with Š'wā preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāḡēš-fōrtē compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppīḡ and Rāfē.
 7. § 26. 2, N. 1. Sharpened syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אָכְלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שֵׁשִׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל־נַפְשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the-life* = all the souls of life.

בְּדֶגְתַּי הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of the nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I knew that thou* (m.) (art) *good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded* (Heb., *made*) *good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) (There) *was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אֶחָד עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי (3); בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ (2); אֶת־הָאֹר; בְּיוֹם הָרְבִיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ (4); הָיְתָה הַיָּבֵשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֹשֶׁב וְעֵץ בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־עוֹף (5); הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־הַמָּאֲרָת בְּיוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי עָשָׂה אֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה (6); הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם וַיִּבְרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם בַּצֶּלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶכְלָה, (2) יִרְק, (3) זֶרַע, (4) בֵּין, (5) בִּין, (6) בָּקָר, (7) יוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) xēm, (3) hâ, (4) h'mî, (5) xâ, (6) nû, (7) 'ellê.

LESSON XVIII.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common, and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-(there)-was, וְיָהִי and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

1. VERBS.

רָרָה ²⁶	קָוָה ⁹	נָתַן ¹⁷	יָצָא ¹²	בָּרַךְ ²²	אֹר ^{*15}
רָחַף ²	קָרָא ⁵	עוֹף ^{*20}	כָּבַשׁ ²³	דָּשָׂא ¹¹	אָמַר ³
רָמַשׁ ²¹	רָאָה ⁴	עָשָׂה ⁷	מָלָא ²²	הָיָה ²	בָּדַל ⁴
שָׂרַץ ²¹	רָבָה ²²	פָּרָה ²²	מָשַׁל ¹⁸	זָרַע ¹¹	בָּרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55, 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

דָּקִיעַ ⁶	עוֹף ²⁰	לֵל ⁵	חֲמִישִׁי ²³	בְּהֵמָה ²⁴	אָדָם ²⁶
יְשִׁישִׁי ¹³	עַל ²	לִילָה ⁵	חֲשֵׁךְ ²	בֵּין ⁴	אֲדָמָה ²⁵
שָׁמַיִם ¹	עֵץ ¹¹	מָאֵד ³¹	טוֹב ⁴	בָּקָר ⁵	אוֹר ³
שָׁנָה ¹⁴	עָרַב ⁵	מָאוֹר ¹⁴	יְבִשָּׁה ⁹	גָּדוֹל ¹⁶	אוֹת ¹⁴
שְׁנִי ⁸	עֵשָׂב ¹¹	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	יוֹם ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	אֶחָד ⁵
שָׁנִים ¹⁶	פָּנִים ²	מַיִם ²	יּוֹם ¹⁰	דְּמוּת ²⁶	אֶכְלָה ²⁹
שָׂרָץ ²⁰	פָּרִי ¹¹	מִין ¹¹	יָרֵק ³⁰	דִּשָּׂא ¹¹	אֵל ⁹
שִׁשִּׁי ³¹	צֶלֶם ²⁶	מִמְשָׁלָה ¹⁶	כֹּהֵן ²⁶	הָ ¹	אֱלֹהִים ¹
תָּהוּ ²	קָטָן ¹⁶	מֶזֶץ ⁷	כּוֹכָב ¹⁶	הֵנָּה ²⁹	אֶרֶץ ¹
תְּהוֹם ²	רֵאשִׁית ¹	מִקְוָה ¹⁰	כִּי ⁴	יְיָ ¹	אִשָּׁר ⁷
תִּיָּבֶה ²	רִבִּיעִי ¹⁹	מָקוֹם ⁹	כָּל ²¹	זָכָר ²⁷	אֵת ¹
תַּחַת ⁷	רוּחַ ²	נִפְשׁ ²⁰	כֵּן ⁷	זָרַע ¹¹	כִּי ¹
תַּנִּין ²¹	רָמָשׁ ²⁴	נִקְבָּה ²⁷	כָּנָף ²¹	חֵיהָ ²⁰	כְּהוֹ ²

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see p.—).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see p. —).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see p. —).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. —).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, ח, ק, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, שׁ, ז, י, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Classification of letters, § 4. 1, 2.
6. Pronunciation of ף § 5. 1.
7. Pron. of ץ, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, א, י, ו, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Silent š'wâ, § 11.
15. Dāğēš-lēnē, § 12. 1, and N. 1.
16. D. l. after a š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāğēš-förtē, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Mäppik and Rāfē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Use of Mākḳēf, § 17. 1-2.
23. Méðēğ, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1, 2. N. 1. 2.
26. Syllabification, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowels in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under 31. 3.
30. Peculiarities of laryngeals § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-c, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-c, 2.
37. Relative particle, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a-c.
43. Gender of nouns, § 106. 1, 2, a, b.
44. Number of nouns, § 106. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 107. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To cause-a-division between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֵשָׂה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95); (5) כִּי (24); (6) בֹּ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיבְרָךְ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf. ¹וִיבְרָךְ (114), יָקוּ (55):
- D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.
 - The ך, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 58.
 - a. c.
 - c. Root is בִּרָא, meaning in Pī'el, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.
157. וְכָל-צָבָאִם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. גְּדֻלִּים, אֵת- (89. d):
- י acc. to § 49. 1; ך is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 29. 5.
 - צָבָא host, but צָבָאִם *host-their*; the original ך which became ך in an open syl. before the tone, is reduced to ך when the tone moves farther away, § 36. 2. b.
 - ם־ is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1.
158. וִיבְרָךְ—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיבְרָךְ, וִיבְרָךְ:
- Shorter form for וִיבְרָךְ, the Pī'el of בִּרָא (156. c).
 - Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ו because without a full vowel, one from ך because final, § 14. 1, 2.
159. בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:
- The accent ֿ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zākēf kātōn, i. e., little Zākēf, § 24. 4.
160. מְלָאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. וְרָעוּ, רָאשֵׁית:
- Abs. sg. מְלָאכְתּוֹ; א has lost its consonantal force.
 - The original ך of ל is retained unchanged because it is in a closed unaccented syl., § 29. 1. a.; in the abs. form ך is rounded to ך, being in an open, pretone syl.
 - The abs. has ה־, but the form with suf. has ת, § 106. 2. a.
161. וַיִּשְׁבַּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.

a. This is the regular form of the Kāl Impf., the ־ in **יִקְרָא** and **יִבְרָא** being due to the presence of the weak letter **א**.

b. The ־ in this word is \bar{o} (tone-long), not \hat{o} .

c. The root is plainly **שָׁבַת** *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיְבָרֶךְ וַיְקַדֵּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. **וַיְבָרֶךְ**:

a. D. f. omitted from **י**, as in **וַיְהִי**, **וַיְבָרֶךְ**, **וַיְקַדֵּשׁ**.

b. The root is **קָדַשׁ**, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.

c. The first radical has ־ , the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'el form; read §§ 58. 3.; 65. 2. a. b.

d. Compare each vowel-sound in **וַיְקַדֵּשׁ** and **וַיְבָרֶךְ**, and note that the latter has ־ instead of ֿ , because **ר** refuses D. f., and ־ instead of ֿ , because the accent is on the penult.

e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 58. 3. c.

163. עָשָׂה, קָרָא, בָּרָא—*he-rested*; cf. **שָׁבַת**:

a. Kāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb **שָׁבַת**.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—*to-make, i. e., in-making*.

a. The prep. **ל** with ־ , because of following laryngeal, § 47. 3.

b. **לַעֲשׂוֹת** is a Kāl Inf. const. of **עָשָׂה**.

c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְבָרֵךְ but יְבָרֵךְ	מְאֹרֶת but מְאֹרֶת	יִשְׁבֹּת
מְלֹאכָה but מְלֹאכָה	גְּדֹלִים but גְּדֹלִים	יְקוּ
כָּל but כָּל־	אֲדָמָה but אֲדָמָה	יְקַדֵּשׁ
אֵת but אֵת־	צָבָא but צָבָא	יְקִלּוּ
זָרַע but זָרַע	כְּנָפִים but כְּנָפִים	יְבִדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS

87. Short vowels are retained in *closed* unaccented syllables.

88. In *open* unaccented syllables, short vowels give away to š'wā. This change is called *reduction*.

89. The Kāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has ō for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nif'al Impf. has D. f. in and ֿ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'al) has ֿ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el Impf. has (besides D. f. in the second radical) ֿ under the first radical; the Hif'il Impf. has ֿ under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1. Simple verb-stem, Kāl.
2. § 60. (& p. 195) Tabular view, Inflection of the Kāl Perfect.
3. § 60. 1—3. Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 2. a. Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 2. N. 2. [This covers the reduction to ֿ in the forms

קִטְּלָתָם, קִטְּלָתָן].

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they*

ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst; (3) They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave; (4) I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He will rest in this day*; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל-מְלֶאכֶתּוֹ; (2) זֶה יוֹם שְׁבַתִּי בְיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) מִי יִשְׁבַּת בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (4) הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Reduction of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Kāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Retention of short vowels. (7) Difference between the vowels of וִיקַח־שָׁבַת and וִיקַח־בָּרָא. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Kāl Perf. containing š-wā. (12) The various personal termination and their origin.

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II., 4-6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אֶרֶץ (62); (2) יְהִיָּה (149); (3) הָאֶרֶץ (129); (4) פָּנִי (13).

2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—*these*; cf. זֶה (m.), זאת (f.).

166. הַדּוֹרוֹת—*generations-of*; cf. מִזְעָרִים, מֵאֲרָת.

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ד because preceding šwâ is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three spirants; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. בְּהִבְרָאם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יִבְרָאם, יִקְוּ:

a. בְּ pointed with šwâ; ם same as in יִבְרָאם (157).

b. It is קָטַל, but קָטַלָּה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאָם, i. e., the ultimate vowel is reduced when ם is added, § 36. 2. a.

c. הִבְרָא has D. f. in and ך under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nif'al or passive stem, § 72. R. 2.

d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.

e. The small ה written above the line is a traditional writing handed down by the Massoretic Editors (§ 19.).

168. עֲשׂוֹת—*to-make*, or *making-of*: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Written *Jehovah* in the Revised English Bible. But this pronunciation is due to an error dating as far back as the 14th. century A. D. The present vocalization of the Hebrew name is due to the later Jewish reverence for the ancient name of their God, which made them fear to pronounce it. The original pronunciation seems to have been יְהוֹה. For this, the later Jews regularly substituted אֲדֹנִי, *Lord*. In order to remind themselves of this change, they regularly point יְהוָה not with its own vowels, but with those of אֲדֹנִי, (*Lord*) as here, thus indicating that אֲדֹנִי should be pronounced, and not יְהוֹה.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—*the-field*; cf. יְהִיָּה, עֲשֵׂה:

a. The accent ˆ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˆ over הַשְׁבִּיעֵנִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R·vî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

172. טָרַם—*tě'-rēm—not-yet*: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. יִשְׁבֵּת:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צָמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.

b. The ׀ under מ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.

c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ׀, as seen in יִשְׁבֵּת, because of the laryngeal ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—*lô—not*; cf. זֹאת, יֹאמֶר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְּדִיל:

a. Here are three radicals, making מְטֵר *he-rained*.

b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hif'il Perfect, § 58. 5. a. b; and § 59. 3.

c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms יְבַדֵּל, תְּבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 72. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a predicate, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לְעֵבֵד—*to-serve*; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. The עֵבֵד is Kāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has ׀, where מ of מַשֵּׁל, a similar form, has ׀, because it is a laryngeal, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes ׀, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'-êd—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִי:

a. ׀ is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under ׀ in יִשְׁבֵּת and יִצְמַח is ׀, but in this word it is ׀, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original ׀ is retained under the preformative of all Hif'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 3) to ׀ (cf. הִמְטִיר), so an original ׀ has been retained

under the performative of the *Qāl* Impf. *before laryngeals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

d. In *יִשְׁבֹּת* the first rad. has $\bar{\text{—}}$, but in *יַעֲלֶה* it has $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. *מִן*—*from*: so written only before the article; cf. *מִן* + *מִן*, § 48. 1, 2.

181. *וְהִשְׁקָה*—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf. *הַמְטִיר*:

a. Another Hif'il Perf., as indicated by *הִ*; root *שָׁקַח*.

b. The *הִ* here is Wāw Conv., and gives to the verb the force possessed by *יַעֲלֶה*, which preceded it, § 70. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עִשׂוֹת	הַמְטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֹּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרִיעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּדְרֹשׂ	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A laryngeal will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple *šwā*; and (2) *before* it the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ rather than $\bar{\text{—}}$ or $\bar{\text{—}}$.

93. The Hif'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to $\bar{\text{—}}$ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the *Qāl* Imperfect was originally $\bar{\text{—}}$, but this has been retained only before laryngeals, being elsewhere attenuated to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

95. The *Qāl* Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either *ō*, or *ā*. In the cases cited above, note how $\bar{\text{—}}$ before *א* and in pause has been rounded to $\bar{\text{—}}$, while before *ה* it has become *ē*.

96. Pāḡāḡ-furtive creeps in under the final laryngeals ה, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except $\bar{\text{v}}$.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 58. 3. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Pī'ēl stem. |
| 2. § 58. 4. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem. |
| 3. § 58. 7 a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Hīḡpā'ēl st. |
| 4. § 62. 1. b, 2. a, b, (& pp.
194, 195) | Inflection of these stems in Perf. |
| 5. § 36. 3. a, b. | Attenuation of $\bar{\text{v}}$ to $\bar{\text{v}}$. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pī), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דָּבַר in Pī'ēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified herself* (קִדְּשׁ in Hīḡpā'ēl), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Yahweh God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשׁ אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2)

הַמְשִׁיל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם (3); נָתַתָּ לוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת
בָּרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם (4); בָּרַגְתָּ הֵם וּבָעוּף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ
לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nif'al. (5) The word יהוה. (6) Pāṭāḥ-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of = to =. (9) Hif'il Perfect. (10) אֵין and לֹא, אֵין and טָרַם. (11) Difference between עֲבָד and מִשַּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטַלָּה. (16) The form קָטַלְתָּם. (17) Rounding of vowels. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 7-9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מֶן (180); (3) נִפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל־ (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצְרָא—and-(he)-formed; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר:

a. The first ו is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יצר *he-formed*.

c. The ם under צ is ĕ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עפר—*dust*: with the article it would be העפר, § 45. 4.

184. מתחת ויפח—and-*he-breathed*; cf. יצמח:

a. For נפח, the נ being assimilated; root נפח.

b. On = instead of = before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. באפיו—b'āp-pāw—in *nostrils-his*:

a. אף *nose*; אפים *nostrils*; אפיו *his-nostrils*.

b. Learn that יוּ, pronounced āw (the י having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אנפ.

186. נשמת—nīš-māθ—*breath-of*; cf. דנת, חית:

a. Abs. sg. is, נשמה, but in const. ה־ goes back to the orig. ת־; the other changes will come up later.

187. חיים—*lives*; cf. חיה *life, beast*.

188. ויטע—and-(he)-*planted*; cf. יפח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as ויפח (184); from the root נטע *he-planted*.

189. גן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הֵן in *pause*.

190. מקדם—mīk-kē'-dēm—from-*east*; cf. ערב:

a. The prep. מן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An *a*-class Seḡolate, primary form קדם, § 89. 1. a.

191. וישם—and-*he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שים *to-put*.

192. שם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יצר—he-*formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. ויצר:

a. Pausal for יצר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. ויצמח—and-(he)-*caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. ויבדל:

a. Cf. with Kāl יצמח (173), which has ם under י instead of ם.

b. The — under the preformative is the indication of the Hif'il (except in Perf.).

c. יִבְרַל has — under 2d rad., but יִצְמַח has — ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נֶחְמָד —*něh-măd—desirable, or desired:*

a. The Š'wâ, though under a laryngeal, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַד , נ indicating a Nif'al.

c. On the vowel — see § 42. 2. c; on — , § 68. 2.

196. $\text{לְמַאֲכַל} \dots \text{לְמַרְאֶה}$ —*for-sight...for-food:*

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מְקוֹה , מְקוֹם ; § 96. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים —*hă(h)-hăy-yîm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ :

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méθěğ on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדֹּעַת —*the-knowing* — a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

b. A one-vowel noun originally; the final *ă* is a helping vowel.

199. וָרָע —*wă-ră'—and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ :

a. Wâw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes — , § 49. 4.

b. רָע , instead of רַע , because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	דָּשָׂא	עֵשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קָדָם	עֵרֶב	שָׂרָץ	עֵדֶן	חֹשֶׁךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented — as their first vowel, are *always* a-class Segolates, the *ě* being a deflection of an original *ă*.

98. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented — as their

first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Seğolates, the ē coming from an original *i*.

99. Nouns with two vowels and having an accented — for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Seğolates, the ō coming from an original *ū*.

100. The final unaccented — in all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2).

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 5a. b. c, Origin and use of the Hif'ʿl stem.
2. § 62. 2. c, Inflection of this stem (cf. p. 194.)
3. § 89. 1, Origin of Seğolates.
4. § 36. 2a. b. N. 1, Changes of ä, ĩ, ū, due to the tone.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain;* (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill;* (3) *He divided* (Hif. of בָּרַל), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הָגֶן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע

נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם בֶּגֶן אֲשֶׁר (4); נָטַע אֶת־הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן (3)
הַבְּדִילָה (5); נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ הַצִּמִּיחַ כָּל־עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמִרְאָה
הַבְּדִילָהּ, הַבְּדִילָנוּ, הַבְּדִילוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels \bar{a} and \bar{e} in the stem of the Kāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יִן . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between יִבְדֵּל and יִצְמַח . (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Seğolates. (8) I-class Seğolates. (9) U-class Seğolates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hif'il stem. (11) Effect of tone upon vowels. (12) The helping-vowel \bar{e} .

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 10-12.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֶאכֶתוֹ (160); (2) וַיֵּשְׁבֶת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר —*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, אָדָם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two primary short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have undergone change, § 90. 1. a.

201. יָצָא —*yô-sē'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמִישׁ:

a. The active participle of Kāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ō, not ō; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מֵעַל, § 48. 2; עֵינַיִךְ, § 89. 1. b:

a. Note the Zākēf-kāṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accent of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—to-cause-to-drink, i. e., to-water; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. הֵ; it is Hif. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת.

c. Cf. also the Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. מִתַּחַת, וּמִשָּׁם—and-from-there; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְּרֹד—it-will-be-divided, or it-divides-itself:

a. D. f. in and ā under פּ indicate at once the Nif'al.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nif. Perf., נִפְּרַד; cf. יִקְוֶה (55).

206. לְאַרְבָּעָה—for-four; cf. רְבִיעִי fourth.

207. רִאשִׁים—rāšîm—heads: an irregular plural from רֹאשׁ.

a. א here is silent, as always after a vowel.

208. שֵׁם—šēm—name: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. יָצָא, רֹמֵשׁ—the-(one)-surrounding; cf. יָצָא, רֹמֵשׁ:

a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחֲוִילָה—hā(h)-h·wî-lā(h)—the-Havilah:

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = where; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = in which.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אָדָם, § 90. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z·häv—and-gold-of:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with š·wâ is וּ, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd š·wâ, under וּ, preceding a laryngeal, § 32. 3. d.

c. Méθēğ with וּ before compound š·wâ, § 18. 3.

d. זָהָב differs from זָהָב in that the form is treated as if the

accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 107. (opening words); § 109. 3. *a*, *b*. The ground-form of the noun is **זָהָב**. In the absolute, both vowels are rounded to *ā*, because of tonal influence, one being under the tone and the other in an open syl. before the tone. In the construct, the final *ā* remains unchanged, being in a closed, unaccented syl. but the preceding *ā* is reduced to *šwā*, being in an open unaccented syl.

e. Cf. **נָהָר** abs., but **נֶהָר** const.; **כָּנָף** abs., but **כִּנָּף** const.

214. **הַהוּא**—*hă(h)-hî'* (not *hă(h)-hîw'*)—the-that; cf. **הַחֹשֶׁךְ**:

a. **הוּא** is archaic for **הִיא**, § 50. 3. *a*; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article.

c. **ה** being a laryngeal implies the doubling; hence *ā* of the article is only apparently in an open syl.

215. **הַבְּדֵלִיחַ**—*hăb-b'đō'-lăḥ*—the-bdellium.

216. **אֶבֶן הַשֶּׁהֶם**—*'ē'-vên hăš-šō'-hăm*—stone-of the-onlyx:

a. Two Seğolates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.

b. Helping-vowel in first is **־**, in second, after **ה**, **־**, § 37. 2. *a*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הָאָחֵר	חֵיה abs., but חֵית const.
סָבַב	זָהָב	נִשְׁמָה abs., but נִשְׁמַת const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the *Kāl* active Participle is *ô*, not *ō*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, *Měḡēḡ* written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound *šwā*.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was **תָּ**; but this has been weakened to **ת־**, except where something closely follow-

ing protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 62. Table, | General view of the Verb-stems. |
| 2. § 62. R's 1—4, | Changes from original vowels. |
| 3. § 58. 2. <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Nifāl stem. |
| 4. § 58. 6. <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Höfāl stem. |
| 5. § 62. 1. <i>a, c.</i> | Inflection of the Nifāl and Höfāl perfects. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—12.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (2) *He was killed, they were killed, she was killed*; (3) *Thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nif.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *We were kept, thou (f.) wast kept, she was kept*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call the river which surrounds (=the one surrounding) that land Pishon*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קָטָן אַחֵר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) יִצְרֶת אֶת־הָאָרֶם עֶפֶר; (4) שֵׁם הַנָּהָן הוּא עֵרֶן; (5) סִבֵּב אֶת־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם זָהָב; (6) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; שֵׁם הוּא עֵרֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs **שָׁמַר**, **פָּרַד**, and **מָשַׁל** in the perf. 3 m. sg. of the Nifāl; (2) the verbs **שָׁמַר**, **מָלַךְ**, and **לָמַד** in the perf. 1st p. plur. of the Hōfāl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing **מ**. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Seğolates. (4) The vowels of the Kāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of **הַשְׁקוּת** with **הַבְּדִיל** and **עֵשׂוֹת**. (6) The word meaning *he-was-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like **נָהָר**, **זָהָב**, etc. (8) The construct state of Seğolates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending **הַ**, and **תַּ**. (10) Méθěğ. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 13-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מֵעֵרֶן** (202); (2) **לְמַאכַל** (196); (3) **יִצְחָח** (173); (4) **יַעֲלֶה** (179); (5) **וַיִּשְׁבֹּת** (171); (6) **יִפְרֹר** (205).

2. NOTES.

217. הַדִּקְלָה—hīd-dē'-kēl—*Tigris*. This name is written *I-diḡ-lat* in the Assyrian inscriptions.

218. הַהֹלֵךְ—hā(h)-hō-lēx—*the (one)-going*; cf. **הַסֹּבֵב**:

a. D. f. of article is implied in **ה**, cf. **הָהוּא** (214), § 45. 2.

b. Kāl act. Part. (ō, not ō) of **הָלַךְ** *he-went*.

219. קִרְמַת—kīd-māθ—*eastward-of*; const. of **קִרְמָה**:

a. The original **תַּ** is retained in the const. state, § 106. 2. a. (3)

b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת —is *Euphrates*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

שֵׁם - הַנָּהָר	קָדַמַת	הוּא הַסּוּבֵב
וְשֵׁם הַנָּהָר	הָרְבִיעִי	הוּא הַחֹלֵף

104. Note in words cited above, *Měθěǵ* written (1) with a tonal vowel in a closed syl. before *Maḵḵēf*, (2) with *Ḳāměṣ* before a vocal *š-wā*, (3) with a primary short vowel (*ă*) before a laryngeal with doubling implied.

105. Note that the participle often serves as the equivalent of a relative clause.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

§ 63. Tabular View. Inflection of *Ḳāl* Imperfect (active).

§ 63. R. 1. Various prefixes and affixes used.

§ 63. R. 2. Original Stem of the *Kāl* Imperfect.

§ 63. R. 3, 4. The terminations '—, ך and נה—.

6. WORD-LESSON.

Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II, 13-14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN

הוּא הַסּוּבֵב He [or IT] (is) the (-one-) surrounding.

וְהָיָה הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא And the gold of THAT land.

וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרַת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and the predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) will swarm, he will swarm, she will swarm, they (f.) will swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she will plant, they will plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I shall give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The river which surrounds (the) land-of Cush is Gihon*; (2) *The river which goes eastward-of Assyria is Euphrates*; (3) *(The) name-of the great river is Tigris*; (4) *She will rest in (the) land-of Havilah*; (5) *We shall give that land*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא קָדַמַת; (2) הַנָּהָר הַהוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת-כָּל-אֶרֶץ כּוּשׁ; (3) יִשְׂרָאֵל הַמַּיִם שָׁרֵץ נֶפֶשׁ; (4) שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; (5) יִפְרֹד הַנָּהָר הַגָּדוֹל וְהָיָה לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים; חִיָּה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 13-14 from the pointed text*.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 13-14, from the unpointed Hebrew text*.

6. To be written:—The verbs שָׁבַת and מִשַּׁל in the Kāl Imperfect tense throughout.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Inflection of the Kāl Imperfect (active). (2) Prefixes of the Imperfect. (3) Affixes of the Imperfect as compared with those of the Perfect. (4) The difference in the stem-vowels of יִשְׁבַּת, יִקְרָא, and יִטַּע.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 15-16.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) ויִפַּח (184); (2) לְאָמַר (115); (3) מִקְרָם (190); (4) הִדְעַת (198); (5) וַרַע (199).

2. NOTES.

221. ויִקַּח—*and-(he)-took*; cf. ויִטַע:

- a. For ויִלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.
b. The laryngeal ה has ̄ (ā) before it, rather than ō, § 42. 2. b.

222. ויִנְחָהוּ—*wāy-yān-nî-hê-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

- a. The ך is Wāw Conver.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.
b. The root is נַח *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg. Hif'il*.

223. וְלִשְׁמָרָהּ—*l'ôv-dâh ûl'sôm-râh*:

- a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.
b. The inseparable prepositions are as usual; ך before ל becomes ך, § 49. 2.
c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppik, § 16. 1.
d. The ̄ under ך and שׁ, if it were â, would have Měθēğ, § 18. 2.
e. הַ is a contraction of הָ; cf. וְ for וְהוּ, § 108. 1. R. 1.
f. These forms are Kāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַל), and without suffixes would read עֲבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, a different form is used.
g. The syllables ôv- and sôm being unaccented and having short vowels must be closed. Š'wâ is therefore silent. The absence of d. l. from ך is a survival from a period when there was a short vowel under כ (cf. §§ 10. 2. d; 28. 4.). This survival was aided by the fact that the spirant letter כ greatly facilitated the spirant articulation of the following

224. ויִצַּו—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. ויִכַל from כָּלָה:

- a. Long form וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צִוָּה *he-commanded*.

- b. D. f. omitted (1) from ׳ and (2) from ך, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'ēl is here, viz., ׀ under 1st rad.
 d. צִוָּה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-xōl—to-eat, or eating:

- a. Kāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשַּׁל) = 'xōl, the o being *changeable*, § 67. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מִשַּׁל (ô) and מִשַּׁל (ō); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-xēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיַּבְדֵּל	יִקְוּ	אָכַל
וַיִּטֵּעַ	וַיִּצוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	יִפְרֹד	שָׁמְרָה
וַיִּפַּח	וַיִּבְרָךְ	תִּדְרֹשׁ	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

106. Verbs whose third radical is a laryngeal must have ׀ for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

107. The Pī'ēl Impf. may always be distinguished by the ׀ (or, if the second radical is a laryngeal, the ׀) which is under the first radical.

108. The Hif'il Impf. may be distinguished by the ׀ which is under the personal preformative.

109. The Nif'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. in and the ׀ under the first radical.

110. The o of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the o of the Inf. const. is tonal ō, and varies with the position of the accent.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 2. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Pī'el Impf. (cf. p. 195).
2. § 65. 3. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hīṭpā'el Impf. (cf. p. 194).
3. § 65. 5. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hīf'il Impf. (cf. p. 194).

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—16.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will keep, they will keep, we shall keep, thou (f.) shalt keep.* (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify;* (3) *She will sanctify herself, you will sanctify yourselves;* (4) *He will cause to divide,¹ they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) will cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide;* (5) *I shall rule, they (f.) will cause to rule.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given;* (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil;* (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) שָׁמֹר תִּשְׁמָר; (3) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) יְקַדֵּשׁ אֱלֹהִים וַיְצַו אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאִישׁ לֵאמֹר; (5) לֵאדָם אֶת-הָאֲשָׁה תֹאכֵל פֶּרִי.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

¹ Use the root בָּרַל in Hīf'il.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs מִשַּׁל, מָלַךְ and לָמַד through-out the Imperfect of the Pi'el, Hiṭpā'el and Hif'il stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the o of the Inf. abs. and the o of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*. (5) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Tonal vowels. (7) Měθēḡ, Mäppik, Râfê and Mäḡḡēf.

LESSON XXV.—GENESIS II 17-18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּקַּח (221); (2) וַיִּבֶל (158); (3) יִפְרֹד (205); (4) וַיִּקְרֶשׁ (162); (5) תּוֹצֵא (123).

2. NOTES.

227. וּמֵעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ך, § 49. 2; ך, § 48. 2.

a. A new disjunctive accent, called r'vī(ă)'; § 24. 5. b.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכֵל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

a. מֶן takes a special form before suffixes, viz. מִמֶּן; with הוּ, מִמֶּנּוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and represented by D. f. in ך, § 51. 5. b, and ך is deflected to ך.

b. D. l. in כ and in כ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכָלָה—'xöl-xā—*thy-eating*:

a. The Inf. const. is אֲכַל, but before ה, אֲכָל (ō), § 71. 3. a. (1).

b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ה, קָטַל, (3) form before ה (see Note 223 f), קָטַל (ō).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môṭ tã-mûṭ—*dying thou shalt die*:

- a. The Kāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to die*.
b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הִיּוֹת—h'yôṭ—*being-of*; cf. עָשׂוֹת *making-of*:

- a. Kāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.
b. Under the laryngeal ה appears a compound š'wâ.

233. לְכַדּוֹ—to or in-separation-his: לְ, prep.; כָּד, noun; ך, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ē·'śé(h)l+lô—I-will-make+for-him:

- a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he-made*.
b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עָשָׂה-כִּפְרִי), § 15. 3.
c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עָשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֲזָר—'ê-zēr—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. עֲזָרָא אֶבְנֵי Ebenezer:

- a. Like עָשָׂה and עָרַן an *i*-class Seğolate, § 89. 1. b.

236. כְּנִגְדּוֹ—as-over-against-him: כְּ, נִגַּד.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 1. a, b. The stem and inflection of the Nif'al Impf.
2. § 65. 4. The stems and inflections of the Pū'al and Hōf'al Impf.

4. WORD-LESSON.

1. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II 17-18.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided, we shall be divided*; (2) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified, she will be sanctified*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be divided,² we shall be divided, ye shall be divided*; (4)

¹ Use כָּרַךְ in the Nif'al. ² Use קָרַל in Hof'al.

I shall be ruled, thou (m.) shalt be ruled, we shall be ruled; (5) Thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, we shall rule ourselves, he will rule himself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In that day thou shalt die;* (2) *In the day of thy eating from the tree of fruit thou shalt surely die;* (3) *And the man was not alone in the midst of the garden;* (4) *And there was a helper over-against-him.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מוֹת תָּמוּת; (2) הַתְּקַדֵּשׁ וַיִּקַּח מִמֶּנּוּ; (3) בַּיּוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם עֵזֶר; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיִית הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ; (5) פָּרִי לְמִינֶהּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs קָדַשׁ and מָשַׁל throughout the Imperfect of the Pī'el, Hīṭpā'el and Hīf'il stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristics distinguishing the various Imperfects. (2) The stems of the various Imperfects. (3) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (4) The use of the Infinitive Absolute. (5) The use of the Infinitive Construct.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS II. 19-21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּקְרָא (171); (2) חַיַּת (128); (3) הַשָּׂרָה (129); (4) הָאָדָמָה (29); (5) בְּהֶמָּה (125); (6) עֵזֶר כְּנָגְדּוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיִּבְרָא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְרָל:

a. Clearly a Hif'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בּוּא to-come-in.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative ׀ has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir'ôô—to-see; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. רְאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה he-saw.

b. ל, before a letter with š'wā, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה־יִּקְרָא־לּוֹ—mā(h)y+yīk-rā'+lô—what+he-will-call+to-it:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = to-him, just as בּוֹ = in-him.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת יְשָׁמוּ—his-name names:

a. Before the suffix ׀ the ׀ of שָׁם becomes ׀; but

b. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R'vî(ă)' (◌) over שְׁמוֹת, §24. 5. b; (cf. 227, and 229).

243. מָצָא—he-found; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא:

a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*; cf. French *on dit* = *it is said*, and German *man sagt*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאֲרָמָה	הָאֲדָם	הַשְּׂמִים (v. 20)	וַיִּתֵּן
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מָצָא	וּלְאָדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂדֶה	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטַּע

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ׀ suf-

fering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a laryngeal, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding — becomes — .

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives $\text{Mě}\theta\text{ě}\text{ğ}$, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are — $\text{Zā}\text{ḡ}\text{kēf } \text{ḡ}\text{āṭōn}$, — $\text{Zā}\text{ḡ}\text{kēf } \text{ḡ}\text{ādōl}$, — $\text{R}^{\text{v}}\text{ī} (\text{ā})'$, § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ḡ assimilate the ḡ whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pī'ēl forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 66. 1. a—c, The *stem* of Imperatives.
2. § 66. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-20.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh;* (5) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִה־שָׁמַיִם ; (2) מִה־שָׁמוֹ ; (3) $\text{מִה־יִקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה}$; (4) לְמִי זֹאת ; (5) יִצְרֹתַי ; (6) אֶתָּה ; (7) $\text{וּבְרִיאת הָאָרֶץ וּבְרִיאת הַיָּם}$; (8) $\text{וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֹזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ}$.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs **שָׁמַר**, **מָשַׁל** and **פָּקַד** in the Imv. of all the stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with **א** as their third radical. (3) Verbs with **נ** as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מִן**. (6) The accents **Zākēf kâton**, **Zākēf gādôl**, and **R·vî(ă)ʿ**. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS II. 21, 22.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָדָם** (131); (2) **בָּשָׂר** (250); (3) **מִי** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיָה** (80); (5) **אַחֵר** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

2. NOTES.

244. **וַיִּפֹּל**—wăy-yăp-pêl—and (he)-caused-to-fall:

- a. This form is for **וַיִּנְפֹּל**, which is, like **וַיִּבְרָךְ**, in Hif'il.
- b. Root **נָפַל**, of which **נ** is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- c. **נָתַן**, **נָטַע**, **נָפַח**, **נָפַל** all have **נ** for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was **פָּעַל**, the first radical of which is **פ**; hence, technically, these verbs are called **פ"ן**, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 1.

245. **תַּרְדֵּמָה**—(a)-deep-sleep: on formation see § 98. and R.

246. **וַיִּישָׁן**—wăy-yî-šân—and-he-slept; cf. **וַיִּצָּר** :

- a. The **־** is pausal for **—**, § 38. 2.
- b. The radical **י** becomes silent after the preceding **—**.

247. אַחַת—'ā(h)-hăθ—one: fem. of אָחַד (37).

a. A d. f. is implied in ח, hence ā is really in a closed syllable.

248. מִצְלָעָתָיו—mīṣ-sāl-'ô-θāw—from-ribs-his:

a. The מן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1. *or elided*

b. צִלְעַת is plur. const. of צִלְע (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. יוּ is the same as in אָפִיו, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wāy-yīṣ-gōr—and-he-closed; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת.

a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגֹּר, סִגְרָה.

b. Imperfects: יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגְּרָה, יִסְגְּרוּ.

c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Kāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—flesh; cf. אָרֶם, כֶּנֶף, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 90. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tāh-tē'n-nā(h)—instead-of-her:

a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, נְ; the fem. suf., הָ.

b. ה is assim. backwards, so that תַּחְתָּנָה becomes תַּחְתָּנְ; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. 1. N. 1.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wāy-yī'-ven—and-(he)-built; cf. יָרַב:

a. Long form יִבְנֶה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב and יִרְבֶּה (root רָבָה).

b. The ending הֶ is always lacking in verbal forms with Wāw Conversive; so וַיְהִי, not וַיְהִיָּה, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעַשֶׂה.

c. יִבֶן is difficult to pronounce, so ם is inserted under ב, § 82. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה build, come בֵּן son, בַּת daughter.

253. הַצֵּלַע—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צִלְעָת (248).

254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Kāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'īš-šā(h)—for-woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיִּבְאֶה—wāy-vī-'ē'-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:

a. Root בּוֹא; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from וּ.

b. The ה is 3 f. sg. suffix her.

c. The ם is i, though written defectively.

d. In יבֵּא \tilde{a} has become \hat{a} before the tone; but in יבֶּאֱה, this original \tilde{a} has become \bar{a} , because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.

e. The connecting element before the suffix is \tilde{e} , a short vowel in an open syl., but under the tone; § 28. 5. Cf. similar forms in 252, 172, 176 and הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי (330) and אִשְׁתֵּךְ (351).

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֵּ for יִרְבֶּה	מֵאֲרֵת but מֵאֹר	עֲרֵב
יִבֵּן for יִבְנֶה	בִּשְׂרִי but בִּשָּׂר	זֶרַע
יַעֲשֵׂ for יַעֲשֶׂה	יֵבֵא but יֵבֶאֱה	תַּחַת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הֶ־ with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, is lacking with Wāw Conversive.

114. Two consonants with Š*wā seldom stand at the end of a word; a helping vowel (ֶ־ or ִ־) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A primary short vowel in an open syl. is dependent upon the position of the tone for its form; when pretonic, it modifies its quality (e. g. \tilde{a} becomes \hat{a} , \tilde{i} becomes \tilde{e} , and \tilde{u} becomes \tilde{o}), but when the tone moves away, it is reduced to Š*wā.

116. Some Seğolates have two S'ğōls; others, those with a laryngeal for the third radical, have one S'ğōl and one Pāṭāḥ; still others, those with a laryngeal for the second radical, have two Pāṭāḥs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL
SUFFIXES.

הוא שמר אתנו	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא שמרה אתך	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה שמרת אתו	<i>Thou (m.) has kept him,</i>
אתה שמרת אתה	<i>Thou (f.) has kept her.</i>
אנכי שמרתי אתך	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם שמרו אתי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן שמרו אתכן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם שמרתם אתם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן שמרתן אתן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אנחנו שמרנו אתכם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 67. 1. *a, b*, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 67. 2. *a, b*, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. *a*, The *ô* that comes by rounding from *a*.
- § 30. 7. *c, d*, The *ô* that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *to rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself*; (2) *to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause a division* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew: (1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *God caused*

a deep sleep to fall upon the man; (4) Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh; (5) The waters shall be called seas.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֵצָם אָחֵר; (2) עֵצָמוּ
הָאֲחֵר; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֵפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַמֵּיִם; (5)
הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) הִנֵּהר יֵצֵא מֵעֵדֶן; (7) לָאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם
(8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verb פָּקַד in the Infinitive Absol. and Infinitive Construct of all stems; (2) the verb מָשַׁל in the Imperative 2 m. pl. of all stems.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of ה־. (2) Insertion of ם־ and ם־. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Reduction. (11) The vowels of Seğolates.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS II. 23.

1. NOTE—REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפֹּל (244); (2) וַיִּבְאֶה (256); (3) וַיֵּצֵא (224); (4) וַיִּפַּח
(184); (5) לְמַאֲוֶרֶת (85).

¹ See § 45. 4.

2. NOTES.

257. זָאת—zô(')θ—*this* (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c

a. א is silent here after the vowel ô.

258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă'-ăm—*the-stroke, = now*:

a. An *a*-class Seğolate, original *ă* retained, § 89. 2. a.

b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of פֿ, § 42. 2. a.

c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke* or *time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמִי—mē-'ašā-măy—*from-bones-my*:

a. מִ for מֵ; cf. מֵעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.

b. מֵעֲצָמִי is the form taken by עֲצָמִים in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; §§ 108. 3. a. (1); 109. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׁרִי—*from-flesh-my*; cf. מֵאֲרֵת, גְּדָלִים:

a. Not מִבְּשָׁרִי, but מִבְּשָׁרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.

b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yīk-kā-rē—*he* (i. e., *it*)-*shall-be-called*:

a. Nif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.

b. Note the D. f. in, and pretonic פֿ under the first radical.

262. לִקְחָהּ-זָאת—lūk-ḥā(h)z+zô(')θ—*was-taken+this*:

a. פֿ indicates Pū'āl; comp'd Šwâ under ק, though not a laryngeal.

b. ה־ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg., cf. הִיָּתָה.

c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méθě before comp'd Šwâ.

d. D. f. omitted from ק and the line *Râfê* placed over ק to call attention to the absence of d. f. §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

e. Compound Šwâ of the ū-class to agree with the preceding ū.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 68. 1. a, c, | The Kāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 68. 2, 3, | The Nif'al and remaining Participles |
| 3. § 61. 1—3, | Inflection of Kāl Perfect Statives. |
| 4. § 64. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Kāl Imperfect Statives. |

4. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 23.

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'ēl), *sanctified* (Pū'āl), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This woman was taken from this man*; (2) *Thou (m.) art old, he is heavy, thou (f.) art small, he loves*; (3) *He will be heavy, she will be holy, we shall be old*; (4) *From my flesh, she will keep her, they will keep us*; (5) *We shall keep the garden in the midst of the rivers*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאִישׁ וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם מְבָלִי; הָזֶה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת (2) לְקַחַהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִבֶּשֶׁר הָאָדָם (3); הִבְהִמָּה עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ אֹתוֹ בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא (5); וַיִּבְרָשׁ, וַיִּבְרָשׁ, וַיִּבְרָשׁ, וַיִּבְרָשׁ, וַיִּבְרָשׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 23 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 23 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs וַיִּבְרָשׁ and וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ throughout the Kāl Perfect; (2) The verbs וַיִּבְרָשׁ and וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ throughout the Kāl Imperfect.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Kāl Participles; (2) Other Participles; (3) Stative Verbs;
- (4) Kāl Perfect (stative); (5) Kāl Imperfect (stative).

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. עַל־כֵּן—upon+so, = *therefore*; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of בֵּין.

264. יַעֲזֹב—yă'-zōv+—*he-will-forsake*—:

- a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Măkḱēf ḏ instead of ḏ; root עֲזֹב.
 b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יְעֹזֵב (cf. יִקְטֹל), because the laryngeal prefers (1) = to ־, and (2) ־ to ־, §§ 42. 2. a. 3. b.
 c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the laryngeal verb עֲזֹב; synopsis in Kāl,
 עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב.

265. אָבִיו—'ā-viŵ—*father-his*:

- a. אָב *father*; י appears in its construct form and before suffixes.
 b. י is all that is left of הָי his or *him*; cf. י in אָבִיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—'im-mô—*mother-his*:

- a. אִם *mother*; ך, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.
 b. In אִם d. f. is lacking from ך, because it is final, and under the tone an original ĩ becomes ē; but in אִמּוֹ d. f. is present and original ĩ is retained in an unaccented syllable before a doubled consonant.

267. וְרָבַק—and-shall-cleave; cf. וְהָיוּ:

- a. Synopsis in Kāl, רָבַק, רָבַק, רָבַק, רָבַק, רָבַק, רָבַק.
 b. ך with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ך with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—b'îš-tô—in-wife-his:

- a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וַיְהִיו—wă-yih-yû—and-they-were; cf. וְהָיוּ:

- a. Š'wā under ה is silent.
 b. Méθēḡ with ־, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.
 c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Conversive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) *two-of-them*, = *they-two*; cf. שְׁנֵי, לָהֶם:

- a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם *two*.

b. הֵם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—'rūm-mīm—*naked*:

a. The Šwā under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ŭ), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yīṭ-bô-šā'-šū—*they-will-be-ashamed*:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hīṭpā'el.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.

c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת	אֵם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִימִים
יְעֻלָּה	וְהָיוּ	אֶת־	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāṭāḥ; this original Pāṭāḥ is retained before laryngeals.

118. Wāw Conversive with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is וְ.

119. An original ī is deflected in a closed unaccented syl. to ׀.

120. An original ī is retained unchanged in an unaccented sharpened syllable.

121. The plur. ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.

122. The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	היא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אַתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבֶי	אַתָּה	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אֶכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֲתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֲתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 72. General View of the Strong Verb.
- § 72. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַּׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nif.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he will be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pī'ēl and Hif'il), it will be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי**; (2) **לֹא** **הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם**; (3) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ**; (4) **תַּעֲזֹב אֶשְׁתְּךָ**; (5) **אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עָשָׂת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם**; (6) **טוֹבִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַל in Nī. and Hī.*; (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in Pī and Pū.*; (3) *of בָּשַׁל in Kāl, Pī., Pū. and Hī.*; (4) *of זָכַר in Kāl, Nī. and Hī.*; (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems*; (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ā in Kāl Impf. and Imv.) in Kāl, Nī., Pī., Pū., Hī., Hīθp.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ā to ī in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ā before laryngeals in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Changes of the vowel ī. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקָה he will compare הִשְׁקָה *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהִשְׁקֹת *to-cause-to-drink*.]

1. VERBS.

קָרַשׁ ³	עֲזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מוֹת ¹⁷	חָמַר ⁹	אָכַל ¹⁶
שׁוּם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵	יָדַע ⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָכַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	צָר ⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צָוָה ¹⁶	סָגַר ²¹	נֹחַ ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקָה ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַר ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	כָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הָלַךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שִׁיחַ ⁵	צָבָא ¹	נָגַד ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אֵב ²⁴
שְׂבִיעִי ²	צָלַע ²¹	נָהַר ¹⁰	טָרַם ⁵	בֵּר ¹⁸	אֲבִן ¹²
שִׁהָם ¹²	קָדַם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	הִהָה ⁴	בְּרִלַח ¹²	אֵד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קִדְמָה ¹⁴	עֶזֶר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בִּשְׁר ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שִׁים ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עָפַר ⁷	מֵאֲכָל ⁹	גֵּן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
תּוֹלָדָה ⁴	רַע ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אִם ²⁴
תִּרְדְּמָה ²¹	שָׁדָה ⁵	עָרוֹם ²⁵	מְלֹאכָה ²	זֶה ⁴	אֵף ⁷
		פָּעַם ²³	מִרְאָה ⁹	זֶהָב ¹¹	אֲרָבָעָה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30. 6. | 13. Inflection of Kāl Perf. (active), § 60. R's 1—3. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30. 7. | 14. Inflection of Kāl Perf. (stative), § 61. 1—3. |
| 3. Changes of ä, ĭ, ŭ, § 31. 2. 3. | 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 62. 1, 2. |
| 4. Reduction, § 36. 2. a, b, and N. 1—4. | 16. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (active) § 63. R's 1—4. |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36. 3. a, b, c. | 17. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (stative), § 64. 1—3. |
| 6. Simple verb-stem (Kāl), § 58. 1. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 65. 1—5. |
| 7. Formation and force of the Pī'el stem, § 58. 3. a, b, c. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 66. 1, 2. |
| 8. Formation and force of the Pū'āl stem, § 58. 4. a, b, c. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 67. 1, 2. |
| 9. Formation and force of the Hīṭpā'el stem, § 58. 7. a, b, c. | 21. The various Participles, § 68. 1—3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hīf. and Hōf. stems, § 58. 5. a, b, c, 6. a, b, c. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 72. R's 1—7. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Nīf'āl stem, § 58. 2. a, b, c. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1—6. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 59. R's 1—4. | 24. Segolate nouns, § 89. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן³ = קטלֹתֶן, קטלֹתֶן, קטלֹתֶן.]

- (1) קטלתן³, (2) תקטלי⁵, (3) קטלנה², (4) נקטלתם⁵, (5) התקטלנה², (6) הקטלת⁴, (7) יקטיל¹, (8) התקטלנו², (9) הקטלנו², (10) אקטיל¹, (11) הקטלה², (12) הקטול², (13) הקטלת², (14) הקטלתם², (15) הקטל⁷, (16) יתקטל¹, (17) התקטל³, (18) יקטילו¹; (19) הקטילה², (20) הקטלי¹, (21) תקטלנה¹², (22) התקטלה², (23) הקטילו², (24) מקטל³, (25) מקטל³, (26) הקטיל¹, (27) נקטיל¹, (28) תתקטל², (29) תתקטלו², (30) מקטיל¹, (31) אתקטל², (32) נקטלה², (33) קטלו⁵, (34) אקטל⁵, (35) אתקטל², (36) תקטילי¹, (37) נקטלת², (38) תקטלו⁵, (39) נתקטל², (40) מתקטל², (41) תקטילו², (42) התקטלתם², (43) הקטלנה², (44) תתקטלנה², (45) קטלתי³, (46) יקטל⁵, (47) נקטל⁷, (48) תתקטלנה², (49) התקטלו², (50) הקטלנו², (51) נקטלתי², (52) קטלי², (53) הקטלתן², (54) קטלת⁶, (55) יקטלו⁵, (56) הקטילי¹, (57) הקטלתן², (58) יתקטלו¹, (59) קטל¹⁰, (60) קטלה³, (61) נקטלנו², (62) התקטלי¹, (63) קטלתם³, (64) התקטלתי², (65) התקטלי¹, (66) תתקטל², (67) התקטלתן², (68) תתקטלי¹.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 1-2.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מ. (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיַּת (128); (4) הַשָּׂרָה (171); (5) אִשָּׁה (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הָגֶן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 90. 1. a.

274. הָיָה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and 'ל verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.

275. עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 91. 1. c.

276. עָשָׂה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and 'ל verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.

277. אֲף—*also, even*: an adverb.

278. אָמַר—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'א verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, § 77. 2.

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = *you*, and with the affix ך (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 79. 1.

c. The ך under כ is for = or =, §§ 79. 2; 63. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—*wät-tô"-mër—and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Conversive with Impf. see § 70. 2. a.

b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 70. 3. a. (3).

c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ë), § 79. 1, 2.

d. Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the 'א verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, הִקָּטַל.

281. נֹאכְלִי—*nô'-xēl—we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. נ, as in נֹאכְלִי (130), is connected with אֲנִי.

b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 79. 1, 2.

c. Kāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the 'א verb אָכַל; meaning, *we may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקָּטַל, § 63. 10.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תֹּאמְרוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ־הַגֵּן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ־הַגֵּן	וַיְבַרֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs פ"א, the א, in Kāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate = of the root form (cf. קטל) is rounded in the open syllable to ַ,

125. The prefix ת with the affix ך indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méθĕğ is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mākķēf, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 70. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Conv. |
| 2. § 70. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 70. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 1, 2, | |
| 4. § 70. 3. R. and Note. | Special cases. |
| 5. § 73. 1—3. R. and Note. | Laryngeal Verbs. |
| 6. § 84. 1, 2, | Bi-literal Verbs. |

6. To be described:¹—The forms שָׂרָצוּ (1:21),² יִסְגְּרוּ (2:21), יִתְּנוּ (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְדֹּל (1:4), יִקְרֶשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive with the Impf. (2) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (3) First radical of verbs פֿ"ן. (4) Hif'il Impf. with Wāw Conversive. (5) The הֿ of לִ"ה Impf's with Wāw Conversive. (6) Change of accent with Wāw Conversive. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) The use of Méθěǵ before Măkḱěf.

LESSON XXXII. GENESIS III. 3-5.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתֵּנוּ (284); (3) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (4) וְרָע (199); (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

282. תִּנְגְּעוּ—θīg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּנְגְּעוּ :

- a. ת, with ך, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
- b. ך, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 78. 2. a.
- c. A new disjunctive accent called Tifhâ; §§ 22. 10; 24. 6.
- d. Kāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פֿ"ן and לִ"י laryng. verb נִגַּע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטְלוּ.

¹The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

²These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

283. הִנָּעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in בּ and פֶּ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּהוּן—t'mû-θûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. הִנָּעוּ:

a. ת, with וּן (וּן) archaic § 63. R. 3). indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. The root is מוּת *die*; ׀ is defective for וּ, § 6. 4. N. 2.

285. יָרַע—yô-dē(ā)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. זָרַע:

a. Kāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ"ו and ל laryngeal verb יָרַע, *know* meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

b. The ׀ under ע is Pāθāḥ-furtive, §§ 76. 1. c. (3).

286. אֲכַלְכֶּם—'xôl-xēm—*your-eating*; cf. אֲכַלְהֶם:

a. The ׀ under כ is ǝ deflected from original ū, § 71. 3. a. (1)

b. Kāl Inf. const., with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וּנְפָקְחוּ—*and-will-be-opened*:

a. The וּ is Wāw Conversive with the Perfect, § 70. 2. b.

b. The ן is the characteristic of the Nif'al, § 59. 2.

c. Nif'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל laryng. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ē-nē-xēm—*your eyes*:

a. Eye עֵין [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינַי, § 107. 6.

b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. a.

289. וְהִיָּתָם—wîh-yî-θēm—*and-ye-shall-be*:

a. וּ, so written before a consonant with Šwâ, is Wāw Conversive.

b. תָּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

c. First radical ה, second י, third ׀; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'lô-hîm—*like-God*:

a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and Šwâ disappears with it. The vowel under כ then becomes ׀ in compensation for the quiescent א. § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדָעִי—yô-d'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285):

a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending יָ׃.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְהִי	יֵאָכֵל	יֵאָמֵר	נִפְקָחוּ	יְהִי	עֵינִים
תֵּתֶן	תֵּאָכֵל	יֵאָלְהֵם	נִקְטָל	וְהִיָּתָם	עֵינֵיכֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending 'ִ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nif'āl Perfect and Participle have the prefix נִ.

131. When a consonant is elided after a short vowel, that vowel is strengthened in compensation and becomes unchangeable.

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form, of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of י to ת.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 74. Tabular view, Inflection of עָטַל in Kāl, Nif'āl and Hif'il stems.
- § 74. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 74. 2. *a, b*, Preference of laryngeals for *a*-class vowels.
- § 74. 3. *a—ā*, Preference of laryngeals for comp'd Š'wâ.
- § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 74. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the Kāl, Nif'āl and Hif'il stems, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ' laryng. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד stand, (2) עָבַר serve, (3) חָזַק be strong.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61-76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 3—5.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—For God (is) knowing=For God knows.

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—In the day of your eating from it, THEN will be opened your eyes.

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be served*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I shall be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve God*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחַהּ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי (2) מִי יָתַן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת (3) הָאִישׁ יֹאכַל אֶת-פֶּרִי הָעֵץ (4) וַיַּעֲמֵד הָאִישׁ בָּגָן (5) אֱלֹהִים אָמַר יְהִי-אֹר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 3—5.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 3-5, from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:—The forms **תִּרְאָה**, **יֵעֲלָה**, **יַעֲזֹב־**, **עֵשׂוֹת**, **אֵעֵשָׂה**, **נֶעֱשָׂה**, **עֲבֹד**.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) **ח** with **־**. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw.* (5) Formation of feminine nouns. (6) Synopsis in Hif. of **שָׁכַל**. (7) The **א** of verbs **פִּא**. (8) The vowel of the Preformative in Kāl Impf. of verbs **פִּא**. (9) The stem-vowel of verbs **פִּא** in the Kāl Impf.

LESSON XXXIII. GENESIS III. 6-8.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **הָיָה** (274); (2) **תִּגְעֹו** (282); (3) **וַיְהִי** (269); (4) **וַיַּעַשׂ** (87); (5) **וַיִּכְרַךְ** (114); (6) **יֵעֲלָה** (179); (7) **נִשְׁמַת** (186).

2. NOTES.

292. **וַיִּרְא**—wāt-tē'rē'—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. **וַיִּרְא** *and-(he)-saw*:
 a. Full form **תִּרְאָה** (cf. **יֵהִיָּה**), but **ה־** never stands with Wāw conversive (§ 82. 5. b); **־** standing under the tone, becomes **־־** (§ 82. 5. b. (4)); and a helping **־** is inserted after **ר** (§ 29. 4. b.)
293. **תִּאֲוָה**—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix **ת**, § 98.
294. **לְעֵינַיִם**—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 106. 5. a.
295. **נִחְמַד**—nēh-māḏ—*desirable*:
 a. Nif. part. of the **פ** laryng. verb **חָמַד** *desire*; meaning, *desired*

or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטָל, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 74. 2. b.

b. The strong laryngeal ח has simple (silent) šwā, § 74. 3. b.

296. לַהֲשִׁיבִיל—l'hās-kil—to-make-wise:

a. Hif. Inf. const. of יִשְׁבֵּל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבֵּל, יִשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבִּיל; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִיו—from-its-fruit: (1) מֵן, (2) פָּרִי, (3) וּ.

298. וַתֵּן—and-she-gave: feminine of נָתַן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-māh—with-her; preposition עִם:

c. הַ׀, arising from הַ׀, is āh, not āh.

300. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. יָקוּ:

a. Nif'al (note D. f. in and ׀ under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the 'ל laryngeal root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטַלְנָה.

301. עֵינָיו—'ē-nē—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).

302. וַיֹּדְעוּ—wāy-yē-ḏ'ū—and-they-knew:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the 'פ' and 'ל laryng. verb יָדַע *know*.

b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical י, being weak, drops out, and ׀ now standing in an open syl., becomes ׀, § 80. 2. a. (1).

c. Méθěš with long vowel before vocal šwā pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עִירְמִים—'ē-rūm-mīm—naked: irregular plural of עִירָם.

304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.

305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wāy-yīṭ-p'rū—and-they-sewed:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תִּפַּר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפַר.

b. Synopsis: תִּפְּרִי, תִּפְּרִי, תִּפְּרִי, תִּפְּרִי, תִּפְּרִי.

306. עֵלָה—'lē(h)—leaf-of: abs. sg. עֵלָה.

307. תְּאֵנָה—ṭ'ē-nā(h)—fig-tree: note the Zākēf-kāṭōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā'-śû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעַשׂ and-he-made.

309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).

310. קוֹל—kôl—voice; cf. כֹּל (kôl) all.

311. מַתְּהַלֵּךְ—walking; Hîṭpā'ēl participle of הָלַךְ walk.

312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׁמְעוּ	יִתְּפְרוּ	יִדְעוּ	יִשְׁמְעוּ
------------	------------	---------	------------

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. Of two š'wās in the middle of a word the first is silent, the second is vocalized.

134. Where a closed syllable would have ī, an open syllable has ē.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 74. Tabular View, Synopses of עָטַל in Pī'ēl, Pū'āl, Hîṭpā'ēl, and Ḥōf'āl.
- § 74. 2. a—b. Preference of the laryngeal for ā.
- § 74. 3. a—d. Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š'wā.
- § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (to be read).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 74. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In this study of 'פ laryng. verbs, use for practice (1) חָמַד desire, (2) עָזַב forsake, (3) עָלַם conceal, (4) הָפַךְ turn.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 6—8.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will desire*; (2) *He was caused to turn*; (3) *She was abandoned* (Pū'āl עִזַּב); (4) *She will conceal herself* (Hiṭp.); (5) *They will be caused to stand*; (6) *We shall be forsaken* (Nif.); (7) *Thou (f.) wilt be desired* (Nif.); (8) *She will be caused to turn*; (9) *Be thou (f.) desirable* (Nif.); (10) *Cause ye (m.) to forsake*; (11) *Be ye (m.) caused to forsake*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman saw that the fruit was good and she desired it*; (2) *She took the fruit and gave it to the man*; (3) *I caused the man to serve God*; (4) *The man was forsaken in the garden*; (5) *The woman turned herself and saw the man who was standing under the tree*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לִקְחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִפָּרִי יֵעִזֵּב הָאִישׁ אֶבְיוֹ (2) הָעֵץ וְתָרָא כִּי טוֹב וְתֹאכַל כִּמְנוֹ וְיִתֵּן אֶת הָאִישׁ לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה (3) וְאָמַר וְרִבְקָ בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ (4) מִתְהַלֵּךְ אֱלֹהִים בָּנָן (5) נִחָמַר הַפָּרִי לְהַשְׂכִּיל (6) וְתִתְחַבֵּא הָאִשָּׁה וְתַעֲשֵׂ לָהּ חֲגוּרָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 6—8.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 6—8.*

6. To be written out:—*Synopses of עָמַר and חָמַר in all stems.*

7. To be described:—The forms וְתָרָא, יֵעִשֶׂה, נִחָמַר, יִהְיֶה, יִחָמַר.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The peculiarities of laryngeals as seen in verbs פ laryng. (2) The meanings of Nif'al and Hiṭpā'el stems. (3) The two ways of vocalizing Imperfect Kāl in פ laryng. verbs. (4) The differing grades of strength in the various laryngeals. (5) Compensation for the failure to double a laryngeal. (6) The common element in the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct.

LESSON XXXIV. GENESIS III. 9-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88,270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנִי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגֶן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

313. אֵיכָה—'äy-yě'k-kā(h)—*where-(art)-thou?*:

a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable נָ, § 71. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for כֶּה, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—I *heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וַאֲיִרָא—wā-'i-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. וַ, the Wāw Convers., before a laryngeal, loses D. f. and becomes וְ.

b. אֲ indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'vîr (ֿ), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tîfhā (ֿ), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וַאֲחָבֵא—wā-'ē-hā-vē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On וְ and אֲ see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nîf'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'פ' laryng. and אָחַב verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from חָ, and preceding vowel lowered, § 74. 1.

317. הֵגִיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. יָפַח, הִמְטִיר:

a. Hîf'il (הֵ) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פִּ"ן verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; *Synopsis*, יָגִיד, הִגִּיד, הִגֵּד, הִגִּד, הִגִּד, הִגִּד, מִגִּיד; the D. f. in גִּ is for the assimilated נִ, § 78. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition לִ, with suffix כֶּ, § 51. 3.

319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הֵמֶן—h'mîn—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—šîw-wî-θî'-xā—I *commanded-thee*; cf. וַיִּצַּו:

a. Pî'el Perf. 1 sg. of the ו' verb צִוָּה *command*, § 82.

b. Cor. form, קִטְלִיתִי; but instead of לֶ, we have יֶ = i; § 82.

3. b.

c. הִי = I; הִי = *thee*; D. f. in הִי, characteristic of Pī'el.

322. לֹבֵלְתִי—to-not: prep. ל, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אֶכֶל—'xöl+—(to)-eat: Kāl Inf. const. before Mākḵēf, § 17. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְאִירָא	שְׁמַעְתִּי בְּנִי	יִתְחַבֵּא
וְאִתְחַבֵּא	וְאִירָא בִּי	אִתְחַבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

135. הִי, before the *first* person (אֶ), becomes הִי.

136. A dāğ. l. in an initial spirant will stand even when the preceding word closes with a vowel, if that word carries a disjunctive accent.

137. The Hīṭpā'el is generally reflexive; the Nif'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 75. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in Kāl, Nif'al, Hif'il, and Höf'al stems.
- § 75. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 75. 2. a-c, Preference of the laryngeal for ā.
- § 75. 3, Preference of the laryngeal for comp'd š*wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

6. WORD-LESSON.

- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 9—11.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—God created the heavens.

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—And God blessed them.

אֶת־קוֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן—Thy voice I heard in the garden.

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized, it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Thou (f.) wilt be redeemed*; (5) *We were redeemed*; (6) *I shall cause to redeem*; (7) *They caused to redeem*; (8) *He was caused to redeem*; (9) *Being caused to redeem*; (10) *To cause to redeem*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nif. or Hiṭp.) in the garden*; (4) *This is the day in which God spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden*; (5) *God will redeem the man and his seed*; (6) *The man will be redeemed in that day*.

1. To be translated into English:—(1) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים; (2) עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (3) בְּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי; (4) הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) נַחֲמְדָה הָאָרֶץ; (6) בְּכָל־הָאָרֶץ; (7) הַמִּשְׁלָה; (8) הָאָדָם; (9) בְּעֵינַי; (10) כָּל־הַבְּשָׂר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III., 9—11.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III., 9—11 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsises in Kāl, Nīf. Hīf. and Hōf. of נָאֵל and שָׁחַת.

7. To be described:—יִנְאָלוּ, הִנְאִילָה, נִנְאִלָּהֶם, גָּאִלִּי, יִבְחַר.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive before א. (2) Cases of Nīf. and Hīṭp. stems in Gen. III. 7—11; (3) Synopsises of the strong verb קָטַל; (4) The personal pronoun; (5) The inseparable prepositions; (6) Wāw Conversive with Perfect and Imperfect; (7) Synopsises of ע' laryng. verb in Kāl, Nīf. Hīf. and Hōf. stems.

LESSON XXXV. GENESIS III. 12-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וְתֹאמַר (280); (6) הִנָּחֵשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֵמָה (125); (8) חַיִּית (128); (9) הַשָּׂרֵה; (10) תֹּאכֵל (228).

2. NOTES.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-ṭāt-tā(h)—*thou gavest*; cf. קָטַלְתָּ:

a. Kāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the נָתַן פ' verb, § 78. 2. R. 3.

b. The vowel-letter ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.

325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dî—*with-me*: note Zākēf kâton, § 24. 4.

326. הִוא נָתַתָּה לִי—hî' nā-ṭā(h)l+li—*she gave+to-me*, § 15.

3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וָאֵלְ—wā'-ô-xēl—*and-I-ate*; cf. וָאֵלְ, וָאֵלְ:
 a. אֵלְ is for אֵלְ, of which the radical א is lost, § 79. 1. N.
 b. ך, the form of Wāw Conversive with the Impf., becomes ך before א, § 70. 2. a. (3).
328. מֶה־זֹּאת—mā(h)z+zô(')θ—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. b.
329. עָשִׂית—*thou-(f.)-hast-done*; ת = *thou (f.)*; on י see § 82. 3. b.
330. הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי—hīš-šī-'ā-nī—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:
 a. נִי is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,
 b. הִשְׁיֵא Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נִשְׂא, נ being assim., § 78. 2. b.
331. עָשִׂית זֹאת—'ā-sī-θā-zô(')θ—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this*:
 a. עָשִׂית = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; עָשִׂית = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.
 b. D. f. in ך is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'göltā, § 24. 3.
332. אָרוּר—'ā-rûr—*cursed*; Kāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 68. 1. c.
333. גִּחְזָךְ—*thy-belly*; cf. מֵאֲרֵת, גִּחְזָלִים:
 a. The absolute form is גִּחְזֹן but with suffix גִּחְזָךְ § 109. 1. a.
 b. The ô is here written defectively; the suffix is ך with ך,
334. תֵּלֶךְ—θē-lēx—*thou-shalt-go*:
 a. The root is תֵּלַךְ, or תֵּלַךְ, § 80. 2. R. 3.
 b. The prefix ת = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of תֵּלַךְ is תֵּלַךְ.
335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.
336. חַיֶּיךָ—hāy-yē'-xā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. חַיִּים:
 a. On the vowel י see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הִגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂית	נִתְּנָה־לִּי	אֲכָלָת	אֲתָה
הִשְׁיֵא	מֶה־	עָשִׂית	עָשִׂית זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אֲכָלָת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical **נ**, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, and before a dental consonant is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are **מִי** *who?*, and **מָה** *what?*.

140. **ת** = *thou* (m.), **ה** = *thou* (f.), but both have their soft sound (**ת**) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by **מֶאֱכָפֶּה**.

142. The personal termination **ת** *thou* (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter **ה**.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 76. Tabular View, Synopses of **קָטָח** in **Qāl**, **Nif**, **Hif**, and **Höf**. stems.
2. § 76. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the laryngeal for **ä**.
3. § 76. 1. *c*, Insertion of **Päθäḥ**-furtive.
4. § 76. 1. *d*, Insertion of **—** in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 76. 2, Preference of the laryng. for comp'd **š'wā**.
6. 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 76. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of **ל** laryngeal verbs use for practice (1) **מִשַּׁח** *anoint*, (2) **שָׁלַח** *send*, (3) **שָׁבַע** *swear*, (4) **שָׁמַע** *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 12—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore* (**Nif.**); (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (11) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאָכַל מִן־הָעֵץ; (2) הָשִׂיא הִנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (3) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (4) מִה־נָּתַנָּה; (5) הִגְדֵּל אֶתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ; (6) הָמֵן־הַמַּיִם לְקַחַת הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 12—14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 12—14 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis of מִשָּׁח, בָּטַח, and שָׁמַע in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Hōf. stems.

7. To be described:—The forms יָצַח, יָטַע, יָפַח, יָצַח, יָרַע, הִשְׁבַּעַת, יָרַעַת, שָׁמַח, הִשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יָדַע.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ן of verbs פִּין in the Hif. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) ן before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) תָּה and תָּה (9) Pāṭāḥ-furtive. (10) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (11) Synopses of the strong verb.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

1. NOTES.

337. וְאִיְבָה—w'êvā(h)—*and-enmity*: a fem. noun, from root אִיב.

338. אֲשִׁית—I-will-put; א = I, the root being שִׁית (ע"י) put:

a. Observe the Rvī(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

339. זֶרַעְךָ—*thy-seed*; זֶרַעָה *her-seed*; cf. זֶרַעוּ *his-seed*.

340. יִשְׁפֹּךְ—*he-shall-bruise-thee*; תִּשְׁפֹּכֶנּוּ *thou-shalt-bruise-him*.

a. The Kāl Impf. of שֹׁף is יִשְׁפֹּךְ (3 m. sg.), תִּשְׁפֹּךְ (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the \hat{a} under י and ת becomes $\bar{\text{י}}$, $\bar{\text{ת}}$.

c. ך with $\bar{\text{י}}$ = (m.); נָּו is the pron. suffix הוּ *him*, with the connecting syllable נָּו ; § 71. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. רֹאשׁ—*head*, and עֶקֶב *heel* are accusative of specification.

342. הִרְבָּה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הִרְבֵּה, Hif. Inf.

Abs. of רָבָה *multiply*.

343. אֶרְבֶּה—*I-will-cause-to-be-great*: Hif. Impf. 1 sg. of רָבָה, § 82. 1. b.

344. עֶצְבוֹן— $\text{'is-}\text{ṣ}^{\text{v}}\text{ô-nēX}$ —*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עֶצְבוֹן (root עֶצַב, formative addition וֶן, § 103. 3) becomes עֶצְבוֹן when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 109. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is $\text{ךְ}; \bar{\text{—}}$ is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הִרְוִיָּה—*thy-conception*: הִרְוִי with ךְ and $\bar{\text{—}}$, see 344. b.

a. Note that $\bar{\text{—}}$ in the first syl. is away from the tone and in an apparently open syl. In reality, dăğ. f. has been rejected from ר ; hence an original $\bar{\text{—}}$ has become $\bar{\text{—}}$ in compensation for the loss of doubling.

346. עֶצַב—*sorrow*: an a-class Seğolate, § 89. 1.

347. תִּלְדִּי— tê-l'dî —*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תִּלְדִּי (cf. תִּקְטְלִי), but ו , being weak, drops out and $\bar{\text{—}}$, in an open syllable, becomes $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 80. 2. a.

b. Root יִלַּר = וִלַּר; Impf. 3 m. sg. יִלְרֵ, for יוִלְרֵ.

c. ת and $\bar{\text{י}}$ are fragments of אַתִּי, the older form of אַתָּה, § 50. 3. c.

348. בָּנִים— vâ-nîm —*sons*: irreg. plur. of בֶּן *son*.

349. תִּשׁוּקָתָךְ—tšû-kâ-θēx—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תִּשׁוּקָה, a feminine formation, § 98. R.

b. Const. תִּשׁוּקָתְךָ, suf. ךְ with ׀; cf. הִרְגֶּךָ (345), עֲצֹבוֹנֶךָ (344).

c. Before ׀, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 108. 2.

350. יִמְשֹׁל-בָּךְ—yīm-šöl+bâx—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

a. יִמְשֹׁל- for יִמְשַׁל before Măkkēf, § 17. 2; cf. כָּל, כָּל.

b. בָּךְ = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בָּךְ *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אִשְׁתְּךָ—ĩš-tě'-xâ—*thy-wife*; pausal for אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אִשׁ; cf. const אִשְׁתְּ.

b. S'gôltâ repeated according to § 23. 6.

c. Another case of a short-vowel (ě) in an open syl. under the tone;

cf. וַיִּבְאֶה (256) and הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי (330).

352. אָרוּרָה—fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Kāl Part. pass. of אָרַר *curse*.

353. בְּעִבּוּרְךָ—bă'-vû-ré-xâ—*on-account-of-thee*:

a. A compound preposition, בְּעִבּוּר = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.

b. ךְ with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.

c. D. l. in ב because of preceding disjunctive, Tifhâ (ı), § 22. 10

354. תֹּאכֹלְנָה—tô'-x'len-nâ(h)—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

a. תֹּאכֹל is Kāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל eat, § 79. 1.

b. נָה is for נֶה, just as נָנו (in תִּשְׁפְּנוּ) was for נָנו; note carefully § 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּשְׁפְּנוּ	עֲצֹבוֹנֶךָ	יִמְשֹׁל-בָּךְ	אִשְׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכֹלְנָה	תִּשְׁוֹקָתְךָ	יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוּרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, נָ; instead of נָהֻ and נָהֻ, we find נָ and נָ.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix הָ there stands the vowel ֻ. This may be called a connecting vowel.

146. The *o* of the Kāl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Māk-*kēf* ō appears instead.

147. The ֻ which stands before the suffix הָ is a reduction of an original ֹ, which in pause is restored, and deflected to ě.

148. The ֻ which stands directly before the tone is from an original ä; when the tone is shifted with affixes for gender and number, this ä, if in an open syllable, is reduced to Š'wâ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 78. Tabular View, | Synopses of נָטל in various stems. |
| 2. § 78. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , | Loss of נ in Kāl Inf. const. and Imv. |
| 3. § 78. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , | Assimilation of נ. |
| 4. § 78. 2. N. 1, | The preformative vowel in Höf'äl. |
| 5. § 78. 2. R's 2, 3, | The verbs לָקַח and נָתַן. |

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 78. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָדַר in Hif=*make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נָגַשׁ *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known* (Hi.), *thou* (f.) *wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou* (m.); (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou* (f.) *didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תִּשְׁוֹקֶתִי אֶל־הָאִישׁ; (2) נִתְּתִי לָךְ כָּל אֲשֶׁר־לִי; (3) בָּעֶצֶב תֵּלֵךְ הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גִּישׁ אֶל־יְהוָה וּבִרְךָ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 15—17 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis of the verb נָגַד in the Hif. and Höf., and of נָפַךְ in Kāl, Nif., Pi'el, Hif., and Höf.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּגְעוּ, יִטַּע, יִפַּח, גִּיעַ, גִּישַׁת, יִקַּח, יִתֵּן, יִתַּח, יִתֵּן, יִפֹּל, הִשִּׂיא, הִגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Form of the pronominal suffix הָ and of the pron. suf. הָ with נָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'gōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change from ךְּ to ךְּ. (7) הָ and תָּ. (8) Loss of נָ.

(9) Assimilation of ך. (10) ם in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS III. 18-21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will cause-to-spring-forth*: Hif. of צָמַח § 76.
l. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לָךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאַכְלָתָּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Convers.
§§ 21. 4; 70. 3. b.

358. בְּזֵיעָה—b^zzē-āθ—*in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.

359. אֶפְיָךְ—'äp-pē'-xā—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before ך (or ה) אֶפְיִ; cf. חֵייוֹךְ.

b. The Dāḡēš-förtē in פ also serves as Dāḡēš-lēnē, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāšṭā (,) see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶךָ—*thy-returning*; Kāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

This is a bi-literal verb, with forms differing from the corresponding trilateral forms; § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּהוּ, § 51.
5. b.

363. לִקְחָתָּ—lūk-kā'h-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, § 38. 2.

364. תָּשׁוּבָה—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231) and שׁוֹבֶךָ (361):

a. Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the biliteral verb שׁוּב *turn*.

b. תִּקְטַל is for תִּקְטֹל, the ם being attenuated, and the ם becoming ō under the tone.

- c. Note that ä in תָּשׁוּב has been rounded to ā in an open syl. before the tone; and that ־ has been lengthened to ū .

365. חַוָּה—hāw-wā(h)—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הוּא—*she*. This is an example of the usage of *K^oiv* and *K^ri*; see § 19. The consonants here (i. e., the *K^oiv*) call for the pointing הוּא; the vowel (i. e., the *K^ri*) requires the reading הִיא. This is the regular way of writing *she* in the Pentateuch; § 50. 3. a.

367. הִיְתָה—hā-y^oā(h)—*she-was*:

- a. Kāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ laryng., and הִ'ל' verb הִיָּה *be*, § 82. 4.

- b. Méθēg with a long vowel before vocal Š^{wā} pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אִם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אִם is for אִמְם, § 100. 1. a.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתֻנּוֹת—kōṭ-nōṭ—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנֶה.

371. וַיִּלְבִּשֵׁם—wāy-yāl-bi-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

- a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by ׀.
b. The ׀ under ב is î , though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—לִקְחָהּ, שׁוּבָהּ, תֹּאכַל, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תִּצְמִיחַ, וַיִּלְבִּישֵׁם, וַיַּעַשׂ, הִיְתָה, תָּשׁוּב.
2. Nominal Forms:—עוֹר, קוֹץ, אֶרֶם, עֶפֶר, לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בְּזֵעַת אֶפְיָךְ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (=face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition in

which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the **manner** or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 79. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ'א.
2. § 83. Tabular View, Synopses of קטא in various stems.
3. § 83. 1, Final א in verbs ל'א.
4. § 83. 2. a, b, 3. a—c, Medial א in verbs ל'א.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ'א and ל'א, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 79. 1, 2 and 83. 1—3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) אמר say, (2) מצא find, (3) קרא call.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 11—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pī'ēl)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אשת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חוּה; (2) לָקַח הָאָדָם (3); בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁוּ יְמוֹת כָּל אִשָּׁר; (5); עָפָר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל־עָפָר אָשׁוּב; (4); מִן־הָעָפָר. בָּאֲפִיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 18—21 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsises of אָמַר in the Kāl and Hif. stems, of בָּרָא in Kāl and Nif., and of מָצָא in Pi'el and Hif.

7. To be described:—The Forms בָּרָא, נֹאכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בָּרָאתָ, מָלַאתָ, בָּרָאתִי, נִשְׁאַךְ, מָלְאוּ, יִקְרָא, יִתְרַשָּׂא, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of קָטַל. (2) The form יָשׁוּב. (3) אָם. (4) Peculiarities of verbs פִּי"א. (5) Inflection of אָטַל in Kāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs לִי"א. (7) Synopsises of קָטַא in various stems. (8) Inflection of קָטַא in Kāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS III. 22-24.

1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold*: same as הִנֵּה (145).

373. כְּאֶחָד מֵמֵנוּ—*like-one-of[from]-us*:

אֶחָד is the construct of אָחָד; here followed by a preposition.

b. מִמֵּנוּ is the form of מִן with נוּ us, § 51. 5. a; cf. מִמֵּנוּ for מִמֵּנָהוּ.

374. לָדַעַת—to-know: Kāl Inf. const. of יָדַע know, § 80. 2. (3); לָ, § 47. 5.

375. וַחֲיִי—wā-hāy—and-(he-should)-live:

a. וּ is Wāw Conversive with Perf., the ׀ being pretonic, § 70. 2. b.

b. חֲיִי is Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the עָׁׁׁ verb חָיָה live, § 85. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ—wāy-šāl-l^hē-hū — and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent him:

a. D. f. of Wāw Convers. omitted from וַ because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל laryngeal verb שָׁלַח send; corresponding form, יִקְטֹלְהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel ׀,

377. לָעֲבֹד—to-till: Kāl Inf. const., §§ 74. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם אֶשֶׁר—from-there, = whence.

379. וַיִּגְרֹשׁ—wāy-ġā'-rēš—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֹשׁ, like וַיִּקְרֹשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but

b. The ו, having only a Š'wā, drops its D. f., while ׀ rejects its D. f., and ׀ under ׀ becomes ׀ in compensation.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ׀, ׀ appears instead of ׀.

d. Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע laryngeal verb גָּרַשׁ drive out, § 75. 1. a.

380. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן—wāy-yāš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ׀, not ׀) from שָׁכַן dwell, § 70. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—hāk-k'rū-vīm—the-cherubim; ׀ for ׀; singular כְּרֹב.

382. הִמְתְּהָפְּכָה—hām-mīθ-hāp-pě-xěθ—the-(one)-turning-itself:

cf. מִרְחַפָּה, § 106. 2. b.

383. לִשְׁמֹר—liš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֶרָה (223), and לְעֵבֶר (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—לִדְרֹת, יִשְׁלַח, וְחִי, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, לָקַח, וַיִּגְרֹשׁ, מִתְּהַפֶּכֶת, וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.
2. Nominal Forms:—אֶחָד, עוֹלָם, עֵרֶן, כְּרִבִּים, עֵרֶן, עוֹלָם, אֶחָד.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וְעַתָּה פֶּן־יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח....וְאָכַל....וְחִי—*And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.*

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Convers.* (§ 70. 1. b.)

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Kāl, Pī'ēl, Hīṭp. and Hīf. stems.
2. § 82. 1. *a—f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 82. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 82. 3. *a—e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 82. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 82. 5. *a,b(1)–(8)*, Short forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs ל'ִי, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 82. 1–5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נִלְה reveal, (2) בִּנְה build, (3) כִּלְה complete.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pī'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pī'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pī'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pī'ēl), ye built, they (f.) will build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she will finish, they will cause to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pī'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which God had commanded him not to do*; (4) *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken*; (5) *Behold the sword turning itself*; (6) *The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשִּׁכִּין אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם; (2) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיִית הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ; (5) גָּרַשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵדֶן אֶת־הָאִישׁ וְאֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis 22—24 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of בְּנֵה .

7. To be described:—The Forms **הַשָּׁקָה**, **יַעֲלֶה**, **עָשָׂה**, **בָּכָה**, **תַּעֲשִׂינָה**, **עָשִׂיתָ**, **הָיוּ**, **פָּרוּ**, **יָרְדוּ**, **עָשָׂה**, **רָאוּת**, **עָשׂוֹת**, **וַיֵּצֵאוּ**, **וַיָּבִין**, **הָיְתָה**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pī'el, Hīf'il, and Hīṭpā'el stems of **קָטָה**. (2) The defective writing of **ך**. (3) Wāw' Conversive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw' Conversive with the Imperfect. (5) The form **לָרַעַת**. (6) The third radical of verbs called **ל'ה**. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Short forms. (10) Synopses of **קָטָה** in Kāl, Pī'el, Hīṭp. and Hif. stems.

LESSON XXXIX.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

1. **הָרָה**, (2) **קָנָה**, (3) **אֵת** (preposition), (4) **יָסַף**, (5) **אָח**, (6) **הֶבֶל**, (7) **רָעָה**, (8) **צֵאן**, (9) **קֵץ**, (10) **מִנְחָה**, (11) **בְּכוֹרָה**, (12) **שָׂעָה**, (13) **חֶלֶב**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיִּתְּכֶר** for **תִּתְּכֶרָה**, §§ 74. 2. *a*; 74. 3. *b, d*; 82. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—**וַיִּתְּלָד**, §§ 80. 2. *a* (1); 70. 3. *a*. (3).—**קִנִּיתִי**, § 82. 3. *b*.—**אֵת־י'**, preposition *with*.

V. 2. **וַיִּתְּסַף** for **וַיִּתְּסֹף**, §§ 80. 3. *b*; 65. 5. *b*. (1); 70. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—**לָלַרַת**, §§ 47. 5; 80. 2. *a*. (3).—**אָחִיו**, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. *b*. (2); **הוּא** = *his*, § 44. 4. *c*.—**הֶבֶל** for **הָבֶל**, § 38. 2.—**רָעָה**, abs. **רָעָה**, §§ 82. 1. *c*; 107. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים, plur. of יוֹם.—וַיָּבֵא, § 86. 1. *d*.—לִיהוָה, to be read לְאֵדְנִי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הָבִיא, § 86. 1. *d*, and 3. *c*.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹת, § 48. 1; 106. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 91. 1. *a*, and 2. — וּמִחֻלְבֵּהֶן (u-mē-hēl-vē-hēn), §§ 49. 2; 48. 2; חֻלֵּב (ē defective), const. plur. of חֵלֶב, § 109. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *c*.—וַיִּשַׁע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 82. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 106. 2. *a*. (2); 108. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֵּסֶף לָלֶרֶת—*And she added to bear*—and again she bore.

Principle 12.—when the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Nif., Pū'al and Hif. stems.
2. Paradigm K (pp. Inflection of קָטָה in all stems. 204, 205),

Note:—In the study of these forms use for practice, שָׁנָה *change*, פָּנָה *turn*, בָּכָה *weep*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *It (f.) was built*; (2) *She was caused to turn*; (3) *They were completed* (Pū'al); (4) *You (f.) were caused to weep*; (5) *Turning, finishing, being built, being caused to turn*; (6) *Turn ye (f.), be ye (m.) finished, cause ye (m.) to build*.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bore a son*; (2) *And the woman spoke again*; (3) *Abel was a shepherd and Cain was a tiller of the ground*; (4) *Cain brought an offering to God*; (5) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (6) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Gen. IV. 1—4 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—(1) *Synopses of בכה in Kāl, Nīf., Hīf. and Hōf. stems, and of כלה in Pī'el and Pū'al stems*.

5. To be described:—The Forms מִשְׁנָה, בְּנוֹת, בִּלְה, יִבְנו, נִשְׁנִיתָם, and בְּנִינָה.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הַ from ה'ִל' forms. (2) The vowel of the perfect of ה'ִל' verbs before consonant-additions. (3) The וֹת of Infin. est. of verbs ה'ִל'. (4) The יִ of אָח before suffixes. (5) The הַ and הֶ of verbs ה'ִל'. (6) The preposition לְ before יְהוָה and אֱלֹהִים.

LESSON XL.—GENESIS IV. 5-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָּה, (3) הִלּוּא, (4) אִם, (5) יִטֵּב, (6) נִשְׂאָה, (7) פָּסַח, (8) חֲטָאת, (9) רִבִּץ, (10) קוֹם, (11) הֶרַג.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרָּה, §§ 82. 5. b. (5); 70. 3. (3).—לָקִין, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Méthé with a sharpened syl-

lable; on assim. of נ, § 78. 2. a.—פָּנִיו (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יוּ, § 108. 3. d; cf. אָפִיו (185).

V. 6. לָמָּה = מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיךָ (fā-nê'-Xā), on י (é), § 108. 3. c.

V. 7. הֲלוֹא (h'âlô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but — becomes ê (י) § 30. 4. b; Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יטב, § 81. 2;—שְׂאֵת, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Inf. const. of נִשָּׂא, § 78. 1. a.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix כָּ, cf. פָּנֶיךָ in v. 6, § 108. 3. c; the ׀ becomes ׀ in an open syl.—תִּשְׁקָתוֹ, §§ 108. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. a.

V. 8. אַחֲיוּ, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bîh-yô-θām), on ׀, 47. 2; on Méθēg, § 18. 5; on וּת, § 82. 1. e; ׀, as in בְּהִבְרָאם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wāy-yâ'-kôm), Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קום; paradigm-form, יִקום, but see § 86. 1 e. Rm; the ׀ under ק, in an unaccented closed syl., must be ô.—וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ, on ׀ under י, § 74. 2. a; on ׀ under ה, § 74. 3. d; on ׀, § 71. 2. b (1); on ׀, 16. 2; on ׀, § 71. 2. c. (2).

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אִם תִּיטִיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 84. Bi-literal verbs.
2. § 85. Tabular View. Synopses of קָטַט in Kāl, Nif. and Hif. stems.
3. § 85. 1—2. The doubling of the 2nd radical.
4. § 85. 3. The separating vowels.
5. § 85. 4. The changes in stem-vowels.
6. § 85. 5. The Preformative vowels.
7. Paradigm M. Inflection of קָטַט in Kāl, Nif, Hif and Höf. stems.

Note 1.—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (i. e. not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hif.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because God looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well*.

To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 5—8 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Kāl Perf. and Impf. of סָבַב and בָּרַר; of the Nif. Perf. and Impf., of מָרַר, of the Hif. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of קָלַל; of the Höf. Perf. and Impf. of חָלַל.

5. To be described:—The Forms תִּבְּזוּ, הִסְבִּי, הִחֲלָה, קָלוּ, גִּלְגְּלִיתִי, סִבִּינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הִסְבֹּת, נִקְלוֹת, סִבֹּת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יִ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יִ. (5) הִלֵּא. (6) The ending וְ in ל' Inf. construct. (7) change of ־ to ־. (8) ע"ע stems before vowel-additions. (9) ע"ע stems before consonant-additions.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָם, (2) צֶעֶק, (3) פֶּצַח, (4) פֶּה, (5) יָר, (6) בָּח, (7) נָע (nā'), (8) נָד (nād).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 108. 1. b. (2).—יָדַעְתִּי, a פ"י and ל' laryng. verb, cf. קִטַּלְתִּי; on the accent ־, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַר, §§ 46. 1; 68. 1. α.

V. 10. מֶה עָשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 82. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָם, const. דָם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 109. 2. b; 106. 4. b.—צִעֲקִים, §§ 68. 1. a; 109. 3. R. 3; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוּלִי, cf. אֵלֶיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרוּר אַתָּה, §§ 68. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פֶּצַחְךָ, §§ 18. 2; 82. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פֶּה, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתָּהּ, § 47. 5; Kāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 78. 2. R. 2; on ־ under ח instead of ־, § 89. 2. a, מִיָּדְךָ, pausal for מִיָּדְךָ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 108. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 74. 2. *a*; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 74. 3. *b*; on \bar{o} , § 64. 1.— תִּסָּף (θō-sēf), for תִּוָּסֵף; on \bar{o} , § 80. 3. *b*; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 65. 5. *b*. (1)— תִּתְכַּחֵה, on Měθēğ, § 18. 4; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, lowered from $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 78. 2. R. 3. (1); on הַ, § 51. 3. *a*.— נָע וְנָד (nā'wā-nād,) on the $\bar{\text{—}}$ (â) under נ in each case, § 86. *g*; the roots are נָוַע and נָוַד, and these forms, Kāl Part's act.— תִּהְיֶה, §§ 74. 3. N.; 18. 5; 82. 1. *b*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.— הַשֹּׁמֵר אֶחָיו אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הֲ.

4. GRAMMAR AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 85. 6 *a—d*. Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs.
2. Paradigm L. Inflection of Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs.
(p. 206).
3. § 85. 7. Place of accent in ע"ע verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 61—70 in Lists II and III.

Note:—After a study of the principles here given, write out a full paradigm of סָבַב in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Pôlél.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 9—12 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Synopses of סבב in Kāl, Nīf. and Hīf., of חקק in Kāl and Pōlēl, and of קלל in Nīf. and Hīf.

5. To be described:—The forms חִי, יָסוּב, סָב, יָמַר, הָסַב, יָקַל, נָסַב, הוֹחַל, מָסַב, הִחַל.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ō* in the Kāl Impf. of verbs פִּי־א. (2) The *i* of אָב, אָח, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The *i* of לִי־ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לִי־ה. (6) Kāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּי־ן. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Kāl Impf. of verbs פ laryngeal. (9) The *ō* of פִּי־ה Hīf'ls.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עֵוֹן or עָוֹן, (2) סָתַר, (3) לָכֵן, (4) שְׁבַע־תַּיִם, (5) נָקַם, (6) נָכַה, (7) יָשַׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) יָשָׁם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גְּדוּל, pl. גְּדוּלִּים; on formation, § 91. 1. *a*.—עֵוֹנִי, from עָוֹן, of same formation as גְּדוּל; before ׀, ׀ yields to ׀, § 109. 1. *a*.—מִנְשׂוֹא, the *ō* being incorrectly written ׀; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, for גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, § 75. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵי־ךָ, §§ 49. 2; 48.1; on יָ, § 108. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 72. 2; 65. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהִי־תִי, § 82. 3. *b*; on וְ, § 70. 2. *b*.—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with יָ; on change of יָ to יָ, § 109. 3. R. 3.—יִהְיֶה־נִּי, composed of יִהְיֶה and נִי; on change of ō to יָ, and on יָ, § 71. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of יָ to יָ, § 74. 3. *c*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in קָ (for נָ), § 78. 2. *b*; on יָ in Höf., § 78. 2. N. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 70. 3. *a*. (3); יָ for יָ, § 86. 1. *d*; root, שִׁם ('ע''), הַבֹּת־אֶת־וּ; on Méθēg, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כָ (for נָ), § 78. 2. *b*; on הָ, § 58. 5. *b*; on וְתָ, § 82. 1. *e*; on אֶת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאוֹ, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיָּצֵא (wāy-yē-šē'); for וַיָּצֵא, but וְ is dropped and ī becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under צָ, § 64. 3; on Méθēg, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לְ, (3) פָּנַי — וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but וְ is dropped, and ī becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיֵּרֶעַ, for וַיֵּרֶעַ, but וְ is dropped, and ī becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under עָ instead of יָ, § 80. 2. *a*. (1).—וְתִהְיֶה, see note on v. 1.—וְתִהְיֶה, for וְתִהְיֶה, but וְ is dropped and ī becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וְהִי־בָנָה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בָּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in בָּ, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14, גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ אֶתִּי הַיּוֹם—*thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—כָּל־הַיּוֹגֵד קַיִן—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—כָּל is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View. Synopses of Kāl, Nīf., Hīf. and Hōf. stems of Middle-Vowel verb.
2. § 86. 1. *a, b, d, e, g.* The treatment of the stem-vowel in Middle-Vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 2. *a, b, c,* The separating vowels.
4. § 86. 3. *a, b, c, 4.* The Preformative vowels.
5. § 86. 6. The place of the tone.

Note:—Use for practice, קוּם to rise, שׁוּב to turn, and כּוֹן to prepare.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die;* (2) *He caused to die, he was caused to turn, he will cause to prepare;* (3) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise;* (4) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose;* (5) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise;* (6) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nīf.), they were risen;* (7) *Thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man;* (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden;* (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God;* (4) *Any one killing me shall die;* (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain;* (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 13—17 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Kāl of בּוֹן, קוֹם; in Nīf., of מוֹג, מוּל; in Hīf. and Hōf., of רוֹם, שׁוּב.

5. To be described:—The Forms נִקְוִמוֹת, הִקְיָמָה, יִקְוֹמוּ, קָמוּ; תְּשׁוּבָנָה, הִשִּׁיבוֹת, תְּשׁוּבָנָה, שִׁבַּת, יִקְוֹמוּ, אָשִׁיב, תְּשׁוּבָנָה, הִשִּׁיבוֹת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ā—â (= ô). (2) The Pi'el of verbs ע' laryngeal. (3) The יְ (= é) before suffixes הָ and הֶ, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The יְ of לִ"ה Perfects. (5) The change of ׀ before ׀ to ׀. (6) The Hōf. of verbs פִּי. (7) The וֹת of לִ"ה Inf's const. (8) The הֶ (é) of לִ"ה participles. (9) The Article used as a demonstrative. (10) The separating vowel of Middle-Vowel verbs in Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS IV. 18-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׂתִיִּים (const. שְׂתִי), (2) אֶהֱלֵךְ, (3) מִקְנֶה, (4) תַּפִּישׁ, (5) בְּרֹזֶל, (6) עוֹגֵב, (7) לְטָשׁ, (8) חֲרָשׁ, (9) נְחֹשֶׁת, (10) בְּרֹזֶל, (11) אֲחֹת.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיֵּלֶךְ, root וָלַךְ (= יָלַךְ); on D. f. in הָ, §§ 13. 2; 80. 3. *a*; on the form, § 65. 1. *a*; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עֵירָד, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; לֵ assume like הָ, § 78. 2. R. 2; on ׀ under קָ, § 76. 1. *a*.—שְׂתִי (štê, not š'tê), the šwâ silent; the only

case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים — נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ *man*, (2) אִשָּׁה *woman*, (3) אֲנָשִׁים *men*, (4) אִשְׁתּ *wife-of*, (5) נָשִׁי *wives-of*.—הַשְּׁנִית הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וְהִתְלַךְ, cf. note on v. 17.—אָבִי, const. of אָב; on י, § 108. 1. b. (2); on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יֹשֵׁב, like קָטַל.—אֹהֶל, a *u*-class Seğolate, cf. בָּקָר, § 89. 1 c; here used collectively.—מִקְנֶה (*mik-né(h)*), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 96. 2; on meaning of form, § 97. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2.—תַּפֵּשׁ, like קָטַל.—קָנֹור, on form, § 93. 4. c.—עֹנֹב, on form, § 92. 3.

V. 22. יִלְדָּה, § 60. R. 3. b; Synopsis in Kāl, § 80. 2. a.—לִטֵּשׁ, like קָטַל.—וְאַחֹת, const. of אַחֹת, and ו with = according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18. —וַיִּוָּלַד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת-עִירָד—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the object of the same verb if it were active, is often preceded by אֵת, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—יֹשֵׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנֶה—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. Paradigm M. (p. 208), Inflection of Pôlêl and Pôlâl stems of middle-vowels verbs.
2. § 86. 5. *a, b, c, d*, Intensive stems of middle-vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 8. Interchange of forms between ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Inflection of קום throughout the Pôlêl stem; (2) Synopsis of רום in the Hif. stem; (3) Inflection of קום throughout the Hôf. stem; (4) Synopsis of שוב in the Kâl stem; (5) Synopsis of מול in the Nif. stem.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city*; (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch*; (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam*; (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives*; (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother*; (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah*; (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 18-22 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be described.—וַיֵּשֶׁב, תִּקְמָנָה, הַשִּׁיבֹנֶה, נָכוֹן, נְקוּמוֹת, נְקוּמוֹת, תִּשׁוּבִינָה.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אַת with the subject. (2) Assim. of לִי. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) Separating vowels in ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs. (6) The *ô* of Kâl act. Part's. (7) *U-class* Seğolates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS IV. 23-26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. plur. of אִשָּׁה, (2) אָזָן, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יֶלֶד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שִׁבְעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּין, (11) שִׁית, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלָל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנָשָׁיו (l'nā-šāw); on יוֹ, § 108. 3. *d.* (cf. אֶפְיוֹ, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָה, הָ having been dropped and ׀ inserted, § 37. 2; Kāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on ׀ under מ, § 76. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשָׁיו above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הִקְטִלָּה; on הָ § 58. 5. *a. b.*; on ׀, § 74. 3. *b.*; root, אָזָן—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 89. 4; on תָּ, § 108. 2.—הִרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Kāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with ׀ for ׀; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 93. 6.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יָנָקָם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שִׁבְעִים, the plur. form is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיִּרַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20.—לִי—יֶשֶׁת (šāθ), on Méθēğ, § 18. 4; the ׀ is á, § 86. 1. *a.*—הִרְגוּ = הִרַג + ׀; in the open syl. *before* the tone an original ā is rounded to ä, but in the open syl. *away* from the tone, ä is reduced to ṣ̌wa, § 71. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחַל, from the root חָלָל; § 85. 5. *d.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמַשֵּׁל, לְשֹׁמֵר; Kāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

עֲרָה וְצִלָּהּ שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי (1)

נָשִׁי לְמֶךְ הַאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי (2)

כִּי אִישׁ הָרָגְתִּי לְפָעִי (3)

וְיִלְד לְחִבְרָתִי: (4)

כִּי שְׂבָעִתִּים יִקְסִקִּין (5)

וְלֶמֶךְ שְׂבָעִים וְשָׁבָעָה (6)

Note 1.—The characteristic external feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 80. 1. The treatment of original ך when initial.
3. § 80. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Kāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 80. 3. a-c, The treatment of ך when medial.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ"ו, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 80. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יָשַׁב *sit. dwell*, (2) יָלַד *bring forth*, and (3) יָבֵשׁ (with *ä* in Kāl Impf.) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.) to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which אֶת-אֲשֶׁר I shall say;* (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech;* (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (5) *He gave him to God;* (6) *They began (Hif.) to call on the name of God.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 23-26 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopsis of the verbs יָרַד in Kāl, Hif. and Höf., of יָבַל in Hif. and Höf., and of יָבֵשׁ in Kāl, Pi'el and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יֵשֶׁן, יָדְעוּ, הִלְדִּי, יֵשֶׁב, יֵצֵא, הוֹרֵר, הוֹלִיד, נֹדַע, יוֹלֵד, יָדַעַת, לָדַת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending יָ. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Höf. of verbs פ"ו. (4) The *ä* in the Middle-Vowel Kāl Perfects. (5) The Höf. of verbs ע"ע. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism.

LESSON XLV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Perf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Perfect.)

2. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Impf.* stem *yāk-ṭūl* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Impf. with *ō*).

3. Compare the same of the stem *yāk-ṭāl*, and of *yāk-ṭil*, § 87. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the *Hif'il Perf.* and *Impf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 3.

¹ This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *a*.

² This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *b*.

5. Compare the forms of the Nif'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*
3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which God spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS V. 1—16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) סֵפֶר, (2) חֵיָה, (3) שְׁלֹשִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֵר, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה
(7) שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה,¹ (8) תִּשְׁעַ, (9) חֲמִשׁ, (10) שִׁבְעַ, (11) שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר, (12)
שְׁשִׁים, (13) אַרְבָּעִים, (14) עֶשֶׂר, (15) שְׁשִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר *This (is the) book-of; this book would be*
הַזֶּה הַסֵּפֶר. תּוֹלְדוֹת- (for tāw-l'dôḡ), § 98. 3; used only in pl.,
from בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים—² "וְלֹד", *in the day of the creating of God;*
"א" being definite, בְּרָא is definite, and consequently יוֹם is definite,
Principle 4.—בְּרָא, Kāl Inf. const. of בָּרָא.

V. 2. בְּרָאָם, on , § 71. 1. b. (1); on under ר, § 71. 1. b.
(2); on under א, § 71. 1. c. (3).—וַיִּבְרָךְ, §§ 75. 1. a; 21. 3;
הַבְּרָאָם, the first = Měṭṭēg, the second = Sillāk; on D. f. § 72. 2;
the , same as in בְּרָאָם.

V. 3. וַיְחִי, for וַיְחִיָּה from חֵיָה *live*, as וַיְהִי for וַיְהִיָּה from
הֵיָה *be*.—וּמֵאֵת שְׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים *lit., thirty and a hundred of year;*
note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שְׁלֹשִׁי), (2)
the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—וַיּוֹלֶד,
Hif. of וָלֵד (וִלְדַּת), § 80. 3. b; on for , §§ 21. 3; 36. 4. a; on
 for ו, § 70. 3. R.

V. 4. יָמָיו, § 116. 12.—אַחֲרָיו, noun in plur. const. used as a
preposition, § 119. 3. a.—הוֹלִידוֹ. Hif. Inf. const. (for hāw-līd)
with suffix ו. בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת.—ן, see the various forms of these words,
§ 116. 9, 10.

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² "א" is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

Vs. 5, 6. חַי, Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"י root חַי, § 85.

1.—וַיָּמָת (wāy-yā-mōθ), pausal for וַיָּמָת, § 86. 1. e. R.—חֲמִשׁ, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עֲשֶׂרָה שְׁתֵּים lit., *two ten = twelve*; שְׁתֵּים, a contraction of שְׁתֵּים (cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19), and עֲשֶׂרָה, a form of עֲשֶׂר *ten*.—תִּשְׁעִים, pl. of תִּשְׁעָה or תִּשְׁעַת *nine*.—חֲמִשׁ עֲשֶׂרָה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. אַרְבָּעִים, plur. of אַרְבָּעָה or אַרְבַּע *four*.—שִׁשִּׁים, plur. of שֵׁשׁ or שֵׁשׁ *six*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ—*After his begetting = after he had begotten*.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים; שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים; עֲשֶׂר שָׁנִים;—
Five years; seven years; ten years.

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or masculine form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה; תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה; שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.
Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the singular.

4. GRAMMAR AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 117. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000
2. § 117. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 117. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived three hundred and forty-eight years*; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died*; (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the *Qāl Imperfect* 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קטלם**. (4) The short form of **ל'ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"י** Hif'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** *Qāl Perfect* 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"י** *Qāl Impf.* 3 m. sg. with *Wāw* convers. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) *The form of the numerals* 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by **בין**.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS V. 17-32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָחַם, (2) מַעֲשֶׂה, (3) יָרָא.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִי, on Méθěǵ, § 18. 5; on —, § 74. 2. b. R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 82. 2. חָמִישׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חֲמִישָׁה; ordinal, חֲמִישִׁי. — שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שְׁנַיִם; cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19. — וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה lit., and-(a)-hundred-of year. — כִּתְּוִשְׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for כִּתְּוִשְׁלַח.

Vs. 22—24. וַיְהִי, form and synopsis? force of Hiθpā'ēl expressed here by the word *live*. — וַיְהִי כָל-יָמָיו. D. l. in כ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמָיו. — וַאֲיָנָנוּ (w'ē-nēn-nū); on ' —, § 111. 2. R. 1; on נ —, §§ 118. 2. c; 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נ, § 71. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, נ, אֵין, אֵין, הוּא; on —, § 24. 5.

V. 29. יָנַחֲמֵנוּ, these accents need not be considered here. — יָנַחֲמֵנוּ, Pī'ēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"ן and ע" laryng. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נָנוּ *us*; on D. f. of Pī'ēl in ח, § 75. 1. b; on —, § 71. 2. c. (2). — מַעֲשֶׂה, made up of מַעַשׂ (§ 96. 1), and עָבֹן. — וּמַעֲצָבוֹן, made up of עָבָן (§ 49. 2), מַעַצְבָּ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עָצָבוֹן, the — yielding to š'wā, § 109. 3. a. — יָרָא, sg. dual יָרָא; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נָנוּ is contr. to ē, § 108. 3. b. — אָרָה, ('ē-rāh), Pī'ēl Perf. 3. m. sg. of the פ"ן laryng., and ע"ע" verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but רָ refuses D. f. (§ 75. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ — be-

comes הַ—, § 71. 1. c. N.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ lit., *which cursed-her the Lord = which the Lord cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27. מֵתוּשָׁלַח בְּלִי יָמֵי וַיְהִי—And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.

וַיְהִי בְּלִי יָמֵי לָמֶךְ—And WAS all the days of Lamech.

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural

V. 31. אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ יְהוָה—Which the Lord cursed.

Principle 24.—אֲשֶׁר is a particle indicating the subordinate character of the following clause. The subordinate idea may be relative, temporal, causal, etc. In a relative clause having the relative as object of the verb, that object is expressed by a pronominal suffix attached to the verbal form. In a majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not expressed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 88. 1—4 | What is included in inflection of nouns. |
| 2. § 89. 1,2; 109. 4. 5. | Strong and weak Seğolates. |
| 3. § 90. 1, 2, | Nouns with two, originally short, vowels. |
| 4. § 91. 1, 2, | Nouns with one short and one long vowel. |
| 5. § 92. 1—3, | Nouns with one long and one short vowel. |
| 6. Word-Lists. | The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גִּדְל, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חֲרַשׁ, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חֲרַב, an *a*-class Seğolate, a *u*-class Seğolate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עֲבַר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אִמָּן, a *u*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—î); (6) from מִתֵּק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קֶרֶב, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:— (1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pi'êl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hiṭpă'êl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Kāl Impf's of הָיָה, חָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתַּיִם. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pi'êl. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pi'êl. (7) Măppik. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Seğolates. (9) Laryngeal, עֵי, עֵי, עֵי, עֵי and לֵי Seğolates. (10) Feminine Seğolates. (11) Meaning of Seğolates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רַב־בָּחַר, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דִּין, (4) שָׁנָם (in the text. שָׁנָם), (5) נִפְלִים, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (7) יֵצֵר, (8) מַחֲשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רֶקֶת, (11) נָחַם (in Nif.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מַחָה, (14) חָן.

V. 1. הִחֵל, from חָלַל, § 85. 1. a, 4. d; on ׀ under ה, § 85. 5. c; synopsis in Hif.?—לָרַב, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רַב, inf. const. from רַב־בָּחַר, § 85. 1. a; synopsis in Kāl?

V. 2. וַיִּרְאוּ, Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (י), § 82. 2.—בָּנִי and בָּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים, בָּנוֹת.—טָבַת, cf. טָבַת, טָבַת טָבִים; ô written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. e.—וַיִּקְחוּ, from לָקַח take; on assim. of ל, § 78. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f. and on Râfê, §§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Kāl?—נָשִׁים, § 116. 7.—בָּחָרוּ, pausal for בָּחַרוּ.

V. 3. יָדִין, Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. The form looks like that of יָבוֹא, but it may be from יָדִין, with ô written like ô as sometimes happens. Nothing certain is known as to either form or meaning.—בְּשָׁנָם, rather to be read בְּשָׁנָם = *in (their) wandering*; from שָׁנָה, with ā instead of ū in the inf. est.; the traditional rendering *in that also* is based on the analysis בְּ *in*, שֶׁ = *that* (§ 53. 2), גַּם *also*.—יָמָיו, cf. אָפִיו, § 108. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵיכֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when=afterwards, when*.—יָבֹאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוֹלוּ; the ô is for ā, the form corresponding to yāk-ṭāl not yāk-ṭül; § 86. 1. c; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבִרִים, § 93. 4. c.—עוֹלָם, § 92.

1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 116. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.¹ from רַב, §§ 100. 1. a; 109. 5.

b.—רַעַת, const. of רָעָה—יָצַר, § 89. 1. b.—מִחְשַׁבַּת, const. pl. of מִחְשָׁבָה.—לָבוּ, an ע"ע *i*-class Seğolate; §§ 100. 1. a, 109. 5. b.

Vs. 6—8. וַיִּנָּחֶם, §§ 21. 3; 65. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אָמַחָה, on הָ=ח § 82. 1. b.—בְּרֵאֲתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under ר, § 83. 1.—נִנְחַמְתִּי, for נִחַמְתִּי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Nif. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nif. = *repent*, Pī'ēl (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עָשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 71. 1. b. (1); the f with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first ׀, § 109. 5. a; on second ׀, § 107.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בְּיָמִים הָהֵם, *In the days the those* = In those days.

Principle 25.—The 3rd personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. § 93. | Nouns with second radical reduplicated. |
| 2. §§ 96, 97. | Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification. |
| 3. § 98. | Nouns with ת prefixed. |
| 4. § 99. | Nouns formed by means of affixes. |
| 5. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes

¹ The Kal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רַבָּה would be רַבָּהָ.

which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from **למר**, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ă—ă), and one with **ת** (ă—î); (2) from **אכל**, a fem. *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from **חשך**, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from **גבר**, an *a*-class Seğolate, a noun with second radical doubled (î—â); (5) from **זמר**, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (î—â); (6) from **קפר**, an *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (î—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown* (name).

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) **ע"ע** Hif'ls. (2) The absence of **י** in verbs **ל"ה**. (3) The various forms of the words for *son*, *daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words **ידון** and **בִּשְׁנָם**. (7) The words meaning *his faces*, *his nostrils*, *his days*, *his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) **ע"ע** *i*-class Seğolates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with **מ** prefixed. (13) Nouns with **ת** prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VI. 9-15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) תִּבְּהָ, (2) חָמָם, (3) שָׁחַת, (4) דֹּר, (5) צַדִּיק, (6) אִמָּה, (7) כָּפַר, (8) חוּץ, (9) כָּפַר, (10) קָן, (11) גִּפְרִי, (12) קוֹמָה, (13) רָחַב, (14) אֶרֶץ.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֵלֶּה, § 52. 1. c.— תּוֹלְדֹת, § 98. 1.— בְּרִרְתִּיו = (1) בְּ, (2) דֹּר, (3) וְ, (4) יִי (cf. אֶפְיוֹ); on the pl. ending יִי after the pl. ending ôθ, § 108. 4 and N.— צַדִּיק, § 93. 5.— תַּמִּים, § 91. 1. b. —“אֶת־הָאֵל”, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיִּוָּלֶד, §§ 80. 3. b; 70. 3. a. (2), (3).—וַתִּשָּׁחַת, Synopsis?—וַתִּמְלֹא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחָתָה, pausal for נִשְׁחָתָה, Nif. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?—הִשְׁחִיתָ, Synopsis?—דָּרְכוּ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. זָרַע and זָרְעוּ, צָלַם and צָלְמוּ. —בָּא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 86. 1. a, g.—לִפְנֵי, § 108. 3. a. (1).—מִלֵּאָה, Synopsis? —וְהִנֵּנִי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 118. 2. a.—מִשְׁחִיתָם Hif. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ׁם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה (“sé(h)), § 82. 1. f.—טִבְּהָ, const. of תִּבְּהָ, the ׁ being unchangeable.—עֵצִי, const. of עֵצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע״ע i-class Segolate, § 109. 5. b; cf. וּכְפָרְתָּ, with accent on ultima, § 70. 3. b; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֵּאמֶר, מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, from house and from outside = *within and without*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רָחֶבָה (rôh-bâh), on ׁ (ô) under ר, § 111. 1. R. 1; on ה־, § 108. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the *feminine* form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְהָיָה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is how thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The relative particle often introduces subordinate clauses that are not strictly relative clauses.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 100, Nouns from bi-literal roots.
2. § 104, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
3. § 105, The Formation of Cases.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nif'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The δ of פִּי

Hif'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Nif'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Seğolates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ה'ל' Imv's. (9) י'ע' *i*-class Seğolates. (10) Change of accent after Wâw Convers. with Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Seğolates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) The Hê Directive. (14) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VI. 16-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צָד, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שָׁנִים, (6) אֶסְף, (7) מִבּוֹל, (8) גִּנּוּעַ, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) שְׁלִישִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 89. 1. c.—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tă'šē(h), on = under ת, § 74. 2. a; on the = under ע, § 74. 3. b; on ה, § 82. 1. b.—תַּכְלָה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, with ה—lacking, (2) נָה which is for נָה, §§ 72. 3; 71. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיִּבֶל (ch. II. 2).—מִלְמַעְלָה made up of מֵעַל, לִי, מִן and ה directive; note (1) the Râfê, (2) Zākēf kâṭōn, (3) simple š'wâ under ע; on ה, § 105. 2. a.—בְּצָדָה (b'sîd-dâh), from צָד with suf. ה, the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.—תִּשָּׂם Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the י'ע' verb שָׂם put.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, same as the word above, with pron. suf. ה.

V. 17. וַאֲנִי, §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'vî(ă)'—הִנְנִי, a particle with verbal suffix, § 118. 2. a.—מִבֵּיא Hif. participle from בִּיָּא; on preformative =, § 86. 3. c; on stem-vowel, =, § 86. 1. d.—לִישָׁחָה, Pi'el Inf. const. of the 'ע laryng.

verb **יָגוּעַ**, the D. f. being implied in **ח**, § 75. 1. *b*.—**יָגוּעַ**, pausal for **יָגוּעַ**, Kāl Impf. of **יָגַעַ**, § 76. 1. *a*.

V. 18. **וַיִּהְיֶה**, on **ו**, §§ 49. 3; 70. 2. *b*; on **ה**, § 86. 3. *a*; — is **י** written defectively; **ו** is separating vowel, § 86. 2. *a*. **אֶתְּךָ**, pausal for **אֶתְךָ**, the prep. **אֶת** with; cf. **אֶתְךָ**, in which **אֶת** = **אֶת**, the sign of the def. object.—**וַיָּבֵאתָ**, Kāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of **בָּוֵא**, with Wāw conversive.

Vs. 19, 20. **וַיְהִי**, instead of **וַיְהִי** with D. f. implied.—**וַיְהִי**, Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg.; § 86. 1. *d*. and 3. *a*.—**לְהַחְיֶה**, Hif. Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; on **וַיְהִי**, § 82. 1. *e*.—**וַיִּבְאוּ**, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of **בָּוֵא**.

Vs. 21, 22. **וַיִּקַּח**, Kāl Imv. of **לָקַח**, § 78. 2. R. 2.—**מֵאֵל**, §§ 96. 1; 97. 2.—**וַיִּאֲכַל**, § 74. 1.—**וַיִּסְפָּק**, on the shifting of tone, § 70. 3. *b*; on Méθěğ, § 18. 1.—**וַיִּצְוָה**, Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of **צָוָה** command; on **וַיִּצְוָה**, § 59. 1. *a*; on **וַיִּצְוָה**, § 82. 1. *a*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17. **וַיֵּאָבֵד**—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**וַיִּבְרַח**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 106. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 106. 2. *a*—*c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.

3. § 106. 3, 5, The fem. plur. and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גדל *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of אות *sign*, מאור *luminary*; (3) Dual of עין *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nif'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The הַ of ה'ל' Impfs. (2) The suffix הִנֵּה. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāfē. (5) Zākēf kâṭōn. (6) The Kāl Impf. of verbs ע', ע'. (7) ך before a laryngeal with š'wā. (8) The vowel-changes in מִבִּיא. (9) 'ע laryng. Pī'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in וְהִקְמַתִּי. (11) Dif. between אֵת *with*, and אֶת *sign of def. object*. (12) 'פ laryng. Nif'als. (13) The retention of the original fem. ת. (14) A later usage of 'ת (15) The origin of הַ. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON LI.—GENESIS VII. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) טְהוֹר, (2) עוֹר, (3) אַרְבָּעִים, (4) מַחָה, (5) יָקוּם.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 1.—בֹּא, Kāl Imv. בִּיתְךָ, on י, § 109. 5. a; on ׀, § 108. 1. a. (2).—רָאִיתִי, the i being attenuated from ê, § 82. 3. b.—לִפְנֵי to my faces, on י, § 108. 3. a. (1).—דוֹר, on ô, § 30. 6. c.

Vs. 2, 3. טְהוֹרָה, § 106. 2. c.—הוּא, § 50. 3. a.—לְחַיּוֹת Pī'el Inf. const. of חָיָה; cf. הַחַיּוֹת in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. מִמָּטִיר, synopsis in Hif'il; cf. Principle 28.—אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—וּמַחֲוִיתִי, on י (cf. רָאִיתִי above), § 82. 3. b; from מַחָה.—הַיָּקוּם, on omission of D. f. from י, § 14. 2; on formation, § 95. 2.—עָשִׂיתִי, on i, § 82. 3. b; cf. מַחֲוִיתִי, and רָאִיתִי—צָוָהוּ, for צָוָה and הוּ; = צָוָה אֹתוֹ (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. וַיָּבֹא, § 86. 1. c; the ô is rounded from â—וּבָנָיו, on י, § 108. 3. d.—אִתּוֹ with him; cf. אִתּוֹ = (-him.—אֵינְנָהּ, for אֵינְנָהּ; on י, § 109. 5. a; on ׀, § 71. 2. c. N. 1; on the contraction, נָה, § 71. 2. c. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 118. 2. c.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה—Seven, seven = by sevens.

V. 9.—שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם—Two, two = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the distributive relation.

V. 5.—**וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה**—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = *And Noah was six hundred years old.*

Principle 31.—The word **בֶּן** is commonly used to express a characteristic; e. g. a son of wisdom = a wise son.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 107. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 107. 3, Substitution of **הַ** for **הָ** in the construct.
3. § 107. 4, Restoration of original **תַּ** in the construct.
4. § 107. 6, Substitution of **יַ** for **יִם** and **יָם**.
5. § 107. 6. Rm. 3. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of **רָעָה**, **פָּנִים**, **שִׁבְעָה**, **הִתְבָּה**, **עֵינַיִם**, **דָּגָה**, **חֲיָה**, **מְקוֹה**.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verb **אָרַב** in *Qāl*, *Pi.* and *Hif.*, of **רָעַשׁ** in *Qāl*, *Nif.* and *Hif.*, and of **חָרַב** in *Qāl*, *Nif.*, *Pū.*, *Hif.* and *Höf.*

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ô* of verbs **פָּ**. (2) Synopsis in *Qāl* of **בּוֹא**. (3) **עֵי** Segolates before suffixes. (4) The *i* of **לָהּ** Perf's before consonant terminations. (5) Omission of *D. f.* (6) The vowels in **אִינָה**.

(7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON LII.—GENESIS VII. 9-16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שֵׁשׁ, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שִׁבְעָה-עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקָע, (5) מַעֲיֵן, (6) אֲרָבָה, (7) פֶּתַח, (8) גִּשְׁם, (9) צֶפֶר, (10) בַּעַר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאוּ, accent, § 36. 6.—בְּאִשֶּׁר, *according as*, the particle introducing a subordinate clause of manner, and the preposition governing that clause.—לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., *to the heptad of days*, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מִים.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on ī, § 47. 2; abs., שְׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the ט־ being reduced, and ת־ restored, § 106. 2.—שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת, on Méθǽg, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 117. R. 11.—חַיִּי, const. of חַיִּים, § 107. 6.—וּבָקָעוּ, Nif. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקָע, const. of מַעֲיָנוֹת, a denominative from עֵיִן, § 103. 2.—רָבָה, fem. of adj. רַב; on the D. f. 109. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—גִּשְׁם an *a*-class Seğolate.

Vs. 13, 14. בַּעֲצָם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *in the bone of this day* = on this very day.—אָתָם, the original ī being found in a sharpened syl.—הִמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחֲיָה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 108. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינֵהוּ, § 108. 1. b. (1).—צֶפֶר, on formation, § 93. 4. c.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנִים שְׁנִים, repetition giving a distributive sense.

— הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מְבַשֵּׂרִי (II. 23).— הַבָּאִים, Kāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: *those that went in*. וַיִּסְנֶר, with ī atten. from ă, and ō lowered from ŭ, § 63. 1. *a*, and 2. *a*.— בְּעָרוֹ, prep. בְּעַר around, behind, with suff. ךְ him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה א'—According as God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the particle, but the clause.

V. 11.—בִּשְׁנַת שֵׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם־יֻחָם וַיָּפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 108. Tabular View, | The noun סוּם with pron. suffixes. |
| 2. § 108. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , and R's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 108. 2, | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 4. § 108. 3. <i>a—d</i> , | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 108. 4, | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 6. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your*

lives; (3) My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying; (4) My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs; (5) My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven; (2) Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters; (3) The fowl according to his kind and the beast according to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָ, (2) יָ, (3) יָ, (4) יָ, (5) יָ, (6) יָ, (7) יָ, (8) יָ, (9) יָ, (10) יָ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative particle. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מְ, (4) יָ stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Kāl Part's act. of verbs יָ. (8) The original vowels in יָ. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ā. (11) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ē. (12) Suffixes attached by יָ. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON LIII.—GENESIS VII. 17-24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שָׁאֵר, (2) חֲרָבָה, (3) גְּבֵהָ, (4) הָרָר, (5) כָּסָה, (6) גִּבְרָה, (7) רוּם.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ׀ or י, § 82. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאוּ, from נִשָּׂא נ; ׀ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2.—וַהֲרָם (wāt-tā'-rōm), the second ׀ being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ð; usual form of Middle-Vowel Kāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., הָרוּם; but with Wāw convers. § 86. 1. e. R.—וַיִּגְבְּרוּ, (1) י, (2) גִּבְרָה, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) ׀ with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיִּכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—וַהֲהָרִים, on the ׀ § 45. 4.—גְּבֵהִים, from גְּבֵהָ, § 109. 1. a; but Pāṭāḥ-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppîk any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּגָּע, § 76. 1. a.—נִשְׁמָתָהּ, construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפִיו, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אָפִים; on יוּ, § 108. 3. d.—בַּחֲרָבָה, on ׀ § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 93. 1.—מָתוּ, on ē under מ, § 86. 1. a. R.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמָּח, for וַיִּמְחָה (Kāl Impf.); הָ׀ lacking, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 82. 5. b. (5); Râfé over מָ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמָּחוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יָמַח — וַיִּשְׁאָר, another Nif.; tone receding to penult, final vowel is ׀, not ׀ — אֶתָּו בַּתְּבָהּ, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מֵאֵד מֵאֵד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפִּי . . . כֹּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone
one place.
2. § 109. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone
two places.
3. § 109. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 109. 3. R. 3, Kāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (בִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהַיּוֹם, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבְנֵהֶמָּה, (5) מֵאֵד.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of יי or in verbs ה'ל'. (2) Assimilation of נ in verbs פ'ן. (3) The vowels in middle-vowel Kāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ׀. (5) The suffix and ending יי. (6) Each vowel in וימח and וימחו. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON LIV.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זכר, (2) עבר, (3) שכר, (4) סכר, (5) כלל, (6) חסר, (7) קצה, (8) הר, (9) חלון, (10) ערב, (11) יבש.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. ויזכר, ī atten. from ā, ō lowered from ū; Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—ויעבר, on ׀ instead of יי, § 65. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וישבו, from שכר, § 85. 1. a, 5. a; the ׀ rounded from orig. ׀; the ō with first radical as regularly in ע"ע verbs; the D. f. for strengthening.

Vs. 2, 3. ויסכרו, Nif. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סכר = סגר. — ויכלל, § 72. 2. — וישבו, for וישובו: original ū is lengthened to ū and ā of preformative becomes ā in open syl. § 86. 1. e, 3. a. — הלון, Inf. abs.; on ō (=ā), § 67. 1. b. (1). — וישוב, on ׀, § 49. 4; on שוב, Inf. abs., § 86. 1. g. — ויחסרו, on ׀ before ח, § 74. 2. a; on ׀ under ח, § 74. 3. c. — מקצה, for מקצה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ׀ under ק, instead of ׀, § 109. 6. b; on ח (ê), § 107. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַיִּנְתַּח, from נָח (cf. וַיִּנְתַּחוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִנְתַּח, but the form with Wāw convers. has ֹ, § 86. 1. e. R.; but the laryng. prefers ă.—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָר, which is from הָרָר; hence the ַ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 109. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסֹר, Inf. abs.; on ֹ (= ă), § 67. 1. b. (1)—נִרְאָו, Nif. of רָאָה — רָאִישִׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ַ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאֵשׁ, § 116. 17.—הִקְרִים on the ַ under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 76. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ַ under ל, § 76. 1. b.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 80. 2. a. (1).—וַיֵּצֵא, § 67. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּבְשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 80. 2. b. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשֻׁבוּ... הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב.—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וַיִּשְׁלַח וַיָּשׁוּב.—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וַיִּהְיוּ הַמַּיִם הָלוֹךְ וְחָסֹר.—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בְּאַחֵר לְחֹדֶשׁ.—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often

omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Seğolates.
2. § 109. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of middle-vowel and ע"ע Seğolates.
3. § 109. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ה"ל nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of יְלֵךְ, מֵוֹת, זֵית, חֶק, קָצָה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1)

מַעֲיִנָּה, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַגִּשָּׁם, (4) וּמָאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowels of the Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Kāl Impf. (3) Middle-vowel Kāl Impf. (4) Nif'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The *ô* of the Inf. abs. (7) The *ê* of ה"ל nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) 'ל laryngeal Pī'el Impf. (11) פ"י Kāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Seğolate stems in inflection. (13) Middle-vowel Seğolates. (14) ע"ע Seğolates. (15) ה"ל nouns ending in ה־׀.

LESSON LV.—GENESIS VIII. 8-14.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) אַחֵר, (2) חֵיל, (3) רָגֵל, (4) בָּף, (5) מָנוּחַ, (6) קָלֵל, (7) יוֹנָה, (8) חֶרֶב, (9) רֹאשׁוֹן, (10) יַחַל, (11) טָרַף, (12) גֵּית, (13) עֵת, (14) מִכָּסָה, (15) סוּר.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) יִשְׁלַח⁸, (2) לִרְאוֹת⁸, (3) קָלוּ⁸, (4) מִצָּאָה⁹, (5) תִּשָּׁב⁹, (6) יִשְׁלַח⁹, (7) יִקַּח⁹, (8) יָבֵא⁹, (9) וַיַּחֵל¹⁰, (10) וַיִּסָּף¹⁰, (11) יִשְׁלַח¹⁰, (12) תִּבְנֶה¹¹, (13) וַיִּרַע¹¹, (14) וַיַּחֵל¹², (15) שׁוּב¹², (16) וַיְהִי¹³, (17) וַיִּבְשָׁה¹⁴, (18) וַיִּסַּר¹³, (19) וַיִּרָא¹³, (20) חֶרְבוֹ¹³.

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

- (1) אֲרָמָה⁸, (2) רִגְלָהּ⁹, (3) יָרוּ⁹, (4) יָמִים¹⁰, (5) עָרֵב¹¹, (6) גֵּית¹¹, (7) חֶדֶשׁ¹³, (8) מִכָּסָה¹³.

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

- (1) אֶת־⁸, (2) מִן⁸, (3) אֵת⁸ (*with*), (4) הֶּ⁸, (5) הֵּ⁸, (6) עַל⁸, (7) וְ⁹, (8) לֹא⁹, (9) אֶל־⁹, (10) בִּי⁹, (11) וּ⁹, (12) הָ⁹, (13) לִי¹¹, (14) הִנֵּה¹¹, (15) יוֹ¹².

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 110. 1—5, | Classification of Noun-stems. |
| 2. § 111. 1. Tab. View and R's, | Strong and Laryngeal Seğolates. |
| 3. § 111. 2. Tab. View and R's, | ע''ו, יע''ה, ל''ה and ע''ע Seğolates. |
| 4. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV. |

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON LVI.—GENESIS VIII. 15-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) דָּבָר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מְזִבֵּחַ, (4) עֹלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) נִיחֹחַ, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קֶצֶיר, (10) קָר, (11) חֶם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָצַל (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) דָּבָר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמֹר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא¹⁶ (§ 80. 2. a), (4) הִוָּצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to K'rê, הִוָּצֵא; usual form would be הוּצָא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 80. 3. b).

וַיַּעַל²⁰ 10) וַיִּקַּח²⁰ 9) וַיָּבֵן²⁰ 8) יִצְאוּ¹⁹ 7) וַיֵּצֵא¹⁸ 6) וּפָרוּ¹⁷ 5)
 (in Hif., not Kāl), (11) וַיִּירָח²¹ (cf. וַתֵּנַח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף²¹ (13)
 יִשְׁבְּתוּ²² 16) עָשִׂיתִי²¹ 15) לְהַבּוֹר²¹ 14) לְקַלֵּל²¹

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחֲיָה¹⁷ (2) בֶּשֶׂר¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ¹⁷ (5) בְּאֶרֶץ¹⁷
 (6) מְשֻׁפָּחַת¹⁹ (7) מִזְבֵּחַ²⁰ (8) טָהוֹר²⁰ (9) עֵלָת²⁰ (10) לְבוֹ²¹
 (11) יִצָּר²¹ (12) נִעְרָיו²¹ (13) זָרַע²² (14) קִיץ²² (15) חֶרֶף²²

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן¹⁶ (2) אֲשֶׁתְּךָ¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיךָ¹⁶ (4) נָשִׁי¹⁶ (5) אֶתְךָ¹⁶ (6)
 אֵתוֹ¹⁸ (7) לֹא²¹ (8) בְּעֵבֹר²¹ (9) כְּאֶשֶׁר²¹ (10) יָמִי²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 112. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 113. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 114. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND transliteration.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēθ, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Mäḳḳēf.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Aḡnāḥ ($\overline{\times}$); the *Dagger* (†), for S'gōltā ($\overline{\nabla}$); the *Period* (.), for Sōf Pāsûḳ ($\overline{\nabla}$) preceded by Sillûḳ.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
- 2 וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֵּהוֹ וּבְהוּ וְחָשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
3 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי-אֹר וַיְהי-אֹר:
- 4 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר
וּבֵין הַחָשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלַחֹשֶׁךְ קִרְא לַיְלָה וַיְהי-עֶרֶב
וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- 6 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רִקְיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מְבָדִיל בֵּין
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- 7 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַרְקִיעַ וַיְבָרֶךְ בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת
לַרְקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לַרְקִיעַ וַיְהי-כֵן:
- 8 וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַרְקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם
שֵׁנִי:
- 9 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם
אֶחָד וְתִרְאָה תִּבְשָׁה וַיְהי-כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיְבָשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמְּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּרֵאָה הָאָרֶץ רֶשֶׁא עֲשֵׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֲשֵׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ רֶשֶׁא עֲשֵׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֲשֵׂה-פְרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנָיִם:
- טו וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמִשְׁלַת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמִשְׁלַת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
18 וּלְמִשְׁלַת בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- כ וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
הַרְמִשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיִּבְרַךְ אֱלֹהִים לְאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיּוֹמִים וְהָעוֹף יִרֶב בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בַּהֶמָּה
וּרְמֶשׂ וְחִיתוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חֵית הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
בִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ
בְּדָגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ
וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיִּבְרַךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבַשְׁתָּהּ וּרְדּוּ בְּדָגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיָּה הָרֹמֶשֶׂת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פֵּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וּלְכָל-חֵית הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רֹמֵשׁ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

וַיֹּא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

א וַיְכַלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צָבָאָם:
 ב וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 ג וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבֹת
 מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 ד אֵלֶּה תוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עָשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
 ה וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טֶרֶם יְהִי בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טֶרֶם יֵצֵא כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וָאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 ו וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 ז וַיִּצְרֹר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
 בְּאַפִּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
 ח וַיִּטֵּעַ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֶדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:
 ט וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחַמָד לְמִרְאֵה
 וטוב לִמְאֹכֵל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֵן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וְרָע:

י וַנָּהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֶרְן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֶּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבַּעַה רָאשִׁים:

11 שֵׁם הָאֲחֵר פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסֹּכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחֲוִילָה
אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם הַזֶּהָב:

12 וְזֶהָב הָאֶרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב שָׁם הַבָּרֶלֶח וְאֵבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם:

13 וְשֵׁם-הַנָּהָר הַשְּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

14 וְשֵׁם הַנָּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדָקִל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִרְמַת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:

טו וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּנְתְּהוּ בֶגֶן-עֵרְן לְעִבְרָה
וּלְשָׂמְרָה:

16 וַיֵּצֵאוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֶּן אָכַל
תֹּאכַל:

17 וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם אֲכָלְךָ
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִית הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
לּוֹ עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

19 וַיִּצַּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מֶה-יִּקְרָא-לּוֹ
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נָפִישׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ:

כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרִדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת
מִצִּלְעָתוֹ וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחֲתָנָה:
22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיָּבֵאהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעַם עֵצָם מִעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי
לָזָאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחְתָּ-זֹאת:
24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
כה וַיְהִיו שְׁגִיחֵם עֶרְוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבָּשֻׁשׁוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- א וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עֶרּוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הָגֶן:
2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחָשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הָגֶן נֹאכָל:
3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הָגֶן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:
4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחָשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפַקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לִמְאֹכַל וְכִי תֹאֲוֶה-הוּא
לְעֵינַיִם וְנִחְמָד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתִּתֵּן גַּם-לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:

7 וַתִּפְקְחָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֲרֻמָּם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עָלֶיהָ תְּאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חִגְרֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מְתַהַלֵּךְ בְּגֵן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הָגֵן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אַיֶּכָּה:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן וַאֲרִיא כִּי-עִירַם אֲנִכִּי
וַאֲחָבָא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עִירַם אֶתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵבִלְתִּי אֲכָל-מִמֶּנּוּ אֲכָלְתָּ:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּרִי הוּא נָתַתָּה-
לִּי מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכַל:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשְׁיָאֲנִי וַאֲכַל:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת אֲרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ חֵלֶךְ
וְעֹפֵר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיבָה אִשִּׁית בִּינָהּ וּבֵין הָאִשָּׁה וּבֵין זֶרַעָהּ וּבֵין זֶרַעָהּ
 הוּא יִשׁוּפָהּ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֵנּוּ עֶקֶב:
 16 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הִרְבָּה אֲרָבָה עֲצָבוֹנָךְ וְהִרְנֶךָ בְּעֶצֶב
 תִּלְדֵּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישָׁךְ תִּשְׁוָקֶתְךָ וְהוּא יִמְשָׁל-בָּךְ:
 17 וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעַתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאֲדָמָה
 בְּעִבּוּרָךְ בְּעֶצְבוֹן תֹּאבִלְנָהּ כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
 18 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֹּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה:
 19 בֹּזַעַת אִפְיָהּ תֹאכַל לֶחֶם עַר שׁוֹכֶה אֶל-הָאֲדָמָה כִּי
 מִמֶּנָּה לִקְחַתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:
 20 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חוּוָה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם
 כָּל-חַי:
 21 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתִנּוֹת עוֹר
 וַיִּלְבָּשֵׁם:
 22 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאָחֵר מִמֶּנּוּ
 לִבְעֵת טוֹב זֶרַע וְעֵתָהּ פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלִקַּח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וַחֲיֵי לָעֲלָם:
 23 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעֹבֵר אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה
 אֲשֶׁר לִקַּח מִשָּׁם:
 24 וַיִּגְרֹשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכֵּן מִקֶּדֶם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים
 וְאֵת לַהֲטֵי הַחֲרֹב הַמְתֵּהֶפֶכֶת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- א וַהֲאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
- ב וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
- ג וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
לַיהוָה:
- ד וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְכּוֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּתָן וַיֵּשַׁע
יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
- ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:
- ו וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:
- ז הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתּוֹחַ חַטָּאת
רָבִץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשּׁוּקָתוֹ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
- ח וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקֶּם
קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:
- ט וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחִיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
הִשְׁמַר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:
- י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
הָאֲדָמָה:
- יא וְעַתָּה אָרוּר אַתָּה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִסָּף תֵּת-כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וָנָר
תְּהִיָּה בָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא:

14 הֵן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתָּר
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וָנָר בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל-מֵצְאֵי יְהִרְגֵנִי:

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵכֵן כָּל-הָרֹג קַיִן שְׁבַע־תַּיִם יִקָּם וַיֵּשֶׁם
יְהוָה לִקְיָן אוֹת לִבְלֹתִי הַכּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מֵצְאוֹ:

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ-נוֹד קִדְמַת-עֵדֶן:

17 וַיֵּבֶעַ קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בְּנָה
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ:

18 וַיֵּלֶד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵיֶרֶד וְעֵיֶרֶד יָלַד אֶת-מְחוֹיָאֵל וּמְחוֹיָאֵל
יָלַד אֶת-מֶתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

19 וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵרָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלְה:

וַתֵּלֶד עֵרָה אֶת-יָבֶל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי יֹשֵׁב אֶהֱל וּמִקְנֶה:

21 וְשֵׁם אֲחִיו יוֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי כָל-תַּפְשׁ כְּנוֹר וְעוֹגֵב:

22 וַצִּלְה גַם-הִוא יָלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְמִישׁ כָּל-חֲרָשׁ
נְחָשֶׁת וּבְרֹזָל וְאַחֲוֹת תּוֹבֵל-קַיִן גַּעֲמָה:

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵרָה וַצִּלְה שְׁמַעְזֵן קוּלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הֲרַגְתִּי לִפְעֻעִי

וְיֶלֶד לְחִבְרָתִי:

כִּי שִׁבְעֵתַיִם יָקָם-קַיִן 24

וְלִמָּךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיַּדַּע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַהֲקָרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ 25

שֵׁת כִּי יֵשֶׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים יִרְעֵה אַחֲרֵי תַחַת הַכֵּל כִּי הֲרָגוּ

קַיִן:

וַלִּישֵׁת נֹם-הוּא יֶלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֲנֹשׁ אִזּוֹ הוּחַל 26

לִקְרָא בִשְׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I—IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was desolation and-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-a-division God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-it-be dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse, +and-caused-a-division between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;*)(+(the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)(+(the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(them God in-(the)expanse-of the-heavens;* to-cause-light upon +the-earth[.].
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-a-division between the-light and-between the-darkness;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God: Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+(the-sea-monsters the-great;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(them God, to-say (*or*, saying):* Be-ye fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(the-waters in-the-seas, and-the fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+(the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(him;* male and-female created-he)(them.
28. And-blessed)(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(every+herb seed-ing seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all +the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.
31. And-saw God)(all+which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which-he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making of Lord God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Lord God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Lord God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Lord God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.
9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Lord God from+the-ground, every +tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).

11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-
(one-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-
of-[the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there
(is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is)
the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-
(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is
(*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Lord God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*,
placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-
keep-it.
16. And-commanded Lord God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, say-
ing):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest
eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-
thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy
from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Lord God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-
separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-
him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).
19. And-formed Lord God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-
field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*,
brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call+to-it, (*lit.*,
him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is
(*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-
of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not
+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-
against-him.

21. And-caused-to-fall Lord God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Lord God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (i. e., brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man† : This, the-tread (i. e., now'), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (i. e., therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Lord God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?
2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be-like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.

6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Lord God walking in-the-garden to-(or, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day,* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Lord God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Lord God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+nailed (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-com-manded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.
13. And-said Lord God to-the-woman: What+(is)+this thou-hast-done? And-said the-woman: The serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Lord God unto+the-serpent: Because thou-hast-done this,+ cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.

16. Unto+the-woman he-said: Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said: Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-com-manded-thee, to-say: not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (*is*) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;* for+dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Lord God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.
22. And-said Lord God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Lord God from-(the)-garden-of +Eden,* to-serve)(+(the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+(the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+(the-Cherubim, and-)(the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+(the) Lord.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-(the) Lord.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor (the) Lord unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said (the) Lord unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?
7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance)? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said (the) Lord unto+Cain: Where (is) Abel thy-brother?* And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-know); ?-keeper-of my brother (am) I[.]?
10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.

12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+(the) Lord:* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold! thou-hast-driven-out)(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him (the) Lord: Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;* and-placed (the) Lord for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) (the) Lord;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.
17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irada; and-Irad begat)(+Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+Cain (was) Naamah.

23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+Cain,*
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-
she-called)(+his-name Seth:* For has-put+to-me God seed
another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called)(+his-
name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of
(the) Lord.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויברל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבריל בין
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויברל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא מים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 11 ויאמר אלהים תדשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבריל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים:
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן:
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבריל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

* ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השדה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השדה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבר את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 וייצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחר פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קרמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עוזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השרה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השרה ולאדם לא מצא עוזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

- * והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השרה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
 ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:
 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:
 ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
 והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
 6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
 לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
 ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
 עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
 היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
 בתוך עץ הגן:
 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
 י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
 ואחבא:
 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
 צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
 לי מן העץ ואכל:
 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
 האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

- 14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השדה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך :
- טו ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב :
- 16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך :
- 17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבוך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך :
- 18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השדה :
- 19 בזעת אפך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב :
- כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי :
- 21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבישם :
- 22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם :
- 23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן עדן לעבר את האדמה
אשר לקח מיטם :
- 24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים :

CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו וטהר ותלד את קין *
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
 2 ותסוף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן
 וקין היה עבד אדמה:
 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
 ליהוה:
 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
 5 ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד ה
 ויפלו פניו:
 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
 פניך:
 7 הלא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשרה
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
 10 ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
 האדמה:
 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
 12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסוף תת כחה לך נע
 ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא:
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני:
- טו ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו:
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת עדן:
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו וטהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך:
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך:
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם השנית צלה:
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל ומקנה:
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב:
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה:
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו עדה וצלה שמען קולי נשי למך האזנה אמרתי כי איש הרגתי לפצעי וילד לחברתי:

24

כי שבעתים יקם קין

ולמך שבעים ושבעה:

וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה

שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי

הרגו קין:

26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז

הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šîḡ bā-rā' 'lô-hîm* 'êḡ hăš-šā-mă-yîm w'êḡ hă-'ā'-rêš.
2. W'hă-'ā'-rêš hă-y'ḡā(h) ḡō-hû wā-vô-hû, w'ḡō-šêḫ 'āl+p'nê ḡ'hôm* w'rû(ă)ḡ 'lôhîm m'ră(h)-ḡê-fêḡ 'āl+p'nê hăm-mă'-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm 'y'ḡî+'ôṛ;* wăy-hî+'ôṛ.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êḡ+hă-'ôṛ kî+ṭôv;* wăy-yăv-dêl 'lô-hîm bēn hă-'ôṛ û-vên hă(h)-ḡō-šêḫ.
5. Wăy-yîḡ-ră' 'lô-hîm lâ-'ôṛ yôm w'lă(h)-ḡō-šêḫ ḡă-'ră' lâ'-y'lă(h);* wăy-hî+'ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-ḡêṛ yôm 'ê(h)-ḡăḏ.
6. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'ḡî ră-ḡî(ă)' b'ḡôḫ hăm-mă'-yîm;* wî-hî māv-dîl bēn mă-yîm lâ-mă'-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êḡ+hă-ră-ḡî(ă)';† wăy-yăv-dêl bēn hăm-mă'-yîm 'sêṛ mîṭ-tă-ḡăḡ lâ-ră-ḡî(ă)' û-vên hăm-mă'-yîm 'sêṛ mē-'āl lâ-ră-ḡî(ă)';* wăy-hî+ḫēn.
8. Wăy-yîḡ-ră' 'lô-hîm lâ-ră-ḡî(ă)' šă-mă'-yîm;* wăy-hî+'ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-ḡêṛ yôm sē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîḡ-ḡă-wû hăm-mă'-yîm mîṭ-tă-ḡăḡ hăš-šā-mă'-yîm 'êl+mă-ḡôm 'ê(h)-ḡăḏ, w'ḡê-ră-'ê(h) ḡăy-yăb-bă-šă(h);* wăy-hî+ḫēn.
10. Wăy-yîḡ-ră' 'lô-hîm lây-yăb-bă-šă(h) 'ê-rêš, û-l'mîḡ-wê hăm-mă'-yîm ḡă-ră' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+ṭôv.
11. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, tăḏ-sê' hă-'ā'-rêš ḏê-sê', 'ê-sêv măz-rî(ă)' zê-ră', 'êš p'rî 'ô-sê(h) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'sêṛ zăr-'ô+vô 'āl+hă-'ā'-rêš;* wăy-hî+ḫēn.
12. Wăt-tô-ṣê' hă-'ā'-rêš ḏê-sê, 'ê-sêv măz-rî(ă)' zê-ră' l'mî-nê-hû, w'êš 'ô-sê(h)+p'rî 'sêṛ zăr-'ô+vô l'mî-nê-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+ṭôv.

13. Wăy-hî+^é-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm š'li-šî.
14. Wăy-yô''-měr 'elô-hîm, y^{hî} m'ô-rôθ bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l^{hăv}-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-vên hăl-lă'-y^{lă}(h);* w^{hă}-yû l'ô-θôθ û-l^{mô}-^ađîm û-l^{yă}-mîm w^{šă}-nîm.
15. W^{hă}-yû lîm-'ô-rôθ bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l^{hă}-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš;* wăy-hî+χên.
16. Wăy-yă-^{ăs} 'elô-hîm 'êθ+^š-nê hăm-m'ô-rôθ hăg-g^{đô}-lîm,* 'êθ +hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-đôl l^{mêm}-šê-lêθ hăy-yôm, w^{'êθ}+hăm-mă-'ôr hăk-kă-^{ton} l^{mêm}-šê-lêθ hăl-lă'-y^{lă}(h), w^{'êθ} hăk-kô-^{χă}-vîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tên 'ô-θâm 'elô-hîm bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm,* l^{hă}-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš[.],
18. W^{lîm}-šôl băy-yôm û-văl-lă'-y^{lă}(h), û-l^{hăv}-dîl bên hă-'ôr û-vên hă(h)-h^ô-šêχ;* wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+^{đôv}.
19. Wăy-hî+^é-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm r^{vi}-î.
20. Wăy-yô''-měr 'elô-hîm, yîš-rêšû hăm-mă-yîm šê-rêš, nê-fêš hăy-yă(h);* w^{ôf} y^ô-fêf 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš, 'ăl+p^{nê} r^{kî}(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'elô-hîm 'êθ+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g^{đô}-lîm,* w^{'êθ} kôl+nê-fêš hă(h)-hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mê-sêθ 'ăšêr šă-rêšû hăm-mă-yîm l^{mî}-nê-hêm, w^{'êθ} kôl-'ôf kă-năf l^{mî}-nê-hû; wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+^{đôv}.
22. Wăy-vă'-rêχ 'ô-θâm 'elô-hîm, lê'-môr,* p^{rû} û-r^{vû} û-mîl-û 'êθ+hăm-mă-yîm băy-yăm-mîm, w^{hă}-'ôf yî'-rêv bă-'ă'-rêš.
23. Wăy-hî+^é-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm h^{mî}-šî.
24. Wăy-yô''-měr 'elô-hîm, tô-šê' hă-'ă'-rêš nê-fêš hăy-yă(h) l^{mî}-nâh, b^{hê}-mă(h) wă-rê-mêš w^{hăy}-θô+^é-rêš l^{mî}-nâh;* wăy-hî+χên.
25. Wăy-yă-^{ăs} 'elô-hîm 'êθ+hăy-yăθ hă-'ă'-rêš l^{mî}-nâh, w^{'êθ}+hăb-b^{hê}-mă(h) l^{mî}-nâh, w^{'êθ} kôl+rê-mêš hă-'ăđă-mă(h) l^{mî}-nê-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+^{đôv}.

26. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'elô-hîm, nă'-sê(h) 'ă-dâm b'şăl-mê-nû, kîd-mû-ôê-nû; * w'yîr-dû vîd-ğăğ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm û-văb-b'ê-mă(h) û-v'xôl+hă'-ă'-rêş, û-v'xôl+hă-rê-mêş hă-rô-mêş 'ăl+hă'-ă'-rêş.
27. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'elô-hîm 'êğ+hă'-ă-dâm b'şăl-mô, b'şê-lêm 'elô-hîm bă-ră' 'ô-ğô; * ză-xăr û-n'ê-kê-vă(h) bă-ră' 'ô-ğâm.
28. Wăy-vă'-rêx 'ô-ğâm 'elô-hîm,† wăy-yô''-mēr lâ-hêm 'elô-hîm, p'rû û-r'vû û-mîl'û 'êğ+hă'-ă'-rêş w'xîv-şû'-hă* û-r'đû bîd-ğăğ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm, û-v'xôl+hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mê-şêğ 'ăl+hă'-ă'-rêş.
29. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'elô-hîm, hîn-nê(h) nă-ğât-tî lâ-xêm 'êğ+kôl+'ê-sêv zô-rê(ă)' zê-ră' 'ăşêr 'ăl+p'nê xôl+hă'-ă'-rêş, w'êğ kôl+hă'-êş 'ăşêr+bô f'rî+'êş zô-rê(ă)' ză'-ră,* lâ-xêm yîh-yê(h) l'ôx-lă(h).
30. û-l'xôl+hăy-yăğ hă'-ă'-rêş û-l'xôl+'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm û-l'xôl rô-mêş 'ăl+hă'-ă'-rêş 'ăşêr+bô nê-fêş hăy-yă(h) 'êğ+kôl+ yê-rêk 'ê-sêv l'ôx-lă(h); * wăy-hî+xên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm 'êğ+kôl+'ăşêr 'ă-să(h) w'hîn-nê(h)+tôv m'ôđ; * wăy-hî+'ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm hăş-şîş-şî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶדָם בְּדִמּוּת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:

ב זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָאם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמֹם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם:

ג וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּדִמּוּתוֹ בְּצַלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:

ד וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ה וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חָיָה תִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ו וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמִשָּׁה שָׁנִים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֵנוֹשׁ:

ז וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֵנוֹשׁ שִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ח וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־שֵׁת עֶשְׂרִים עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ט וַיְחִי אֵנוֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קִינָן:
י וַיְחִי אֵנוֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוּשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וַתֵּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 11
וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלָאֵל: 12
- וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלָאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה 13
וַשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וַתֵּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 14
- וַיְחִי מֶהֱלָאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד: טו
- וַיְחִי מֶהֱלָאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה 16
וַשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלָאֵל חָמֵשׁ וַתֵּשַׁע־שָׁנָה וַשְׁמֹנֶה 17
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד 18
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:
- וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 19
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַתֵּשַׁע מֵאוֹת כ
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוּשָׁלַח: 21
- וַיִּתְחַלֵּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוּשָׁלַח 22
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת 23
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיִּתְּחֶלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנֹנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:
 כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח שֶׁבַע וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלְדֹד
 אֶת-לֶמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים
 שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלְדֹד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלְדֹד בָּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִמַּעַשְׁנוֹ וּמִעַצְבוֹן
 יָרִינוּ מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרָרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חָמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁעַם שָׁנָה
 וּחֲמֵשׁ מֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלְדֹד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לֶמֶךְ שֶׁבַע וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חָמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלְדֹד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם
 וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֶב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּבָנוֹת
 יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה
 וַיִּקְחֻ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵרֹן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁגם הוּא
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
4 הַגִּפְלִים הָיוּ בְּאֶרֶץ בִּימֵים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעוֹלָם אָנָּשִׁי הַשָּׁם:
ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאֶרֶץ וְכָל-יֶעֱרַל
מִחֲשַׁבְתָּ לִבּוֹ רָק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
6 וַיִּנָּחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאֶרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם:
8 וְנָח מִצָּא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צְדִיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּרִרְתּוֹ
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
וַיֻּלֵּד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאֶרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֹא הָאֶרֶץ חָמָס:
11 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֶרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
12 כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאֶרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לְנֹחַ קַן כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לְפָנַי כִּי-מָלְאָה

הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ:

14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה

וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר:

טו וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אָרְךָ הַתֵּבָה

חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ:

16 צִהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּבַלְלֶנָּה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח

הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשָּׂא תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה:

17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מְבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת

כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כֹּל

אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ:

18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבָאתְ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֶיךָ

וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנָשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ:

19 וּמִכָּל-הַחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה

לְהַחֲיֹת אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיוּ:

כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה

לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיֹת:

21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מְאֻכָּל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאִסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ

וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאֹכֶלָהּ:

22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה:

CHAPTER VII.

- * וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לְנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּהּ וְכָל-בְּיֹתְךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-
 אֶתְּךָ רֹאֲיִתִי צָדִיק לִפְנֵי בְדֹר הַזֶּה:
 2 מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:
 3 גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת
 זֶרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:
 4 כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמָּטִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחֲיִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְּקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנַי הָאֲדָמָה:
 ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:
 6 וְנֹחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
 7 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה מִפָּנָי
 מִי הַמָּבּוּל:
 8 מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאֲדָמָה:
 9 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:
 י וַיְהִי לַשְּׁבַעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֶׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה-
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָּל-מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם
רַבָּה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ:
- 12 וַיְהִי הַגֶּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה:
- 13 בַּעֲצָם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וַחַם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁת
נֹחַ וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:
- 14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֹהוּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינֹהוּ
כָּל צֶפֶר כָּל-כָּנָף:
- טו וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מִכָּל-הַבָּשָׂר
אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים:
- 16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱתָו
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בָּעֶרֶוּ:
- 17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וְתָרַם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- 19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל-הָהָרִים
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אֲמָה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הָהָרִים:
- 21 וַיִּגָּע כָּל-בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה
וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם:

כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאַפִּיו מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחֲרָה 22
מֵתוּ :

וַיִּמַּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם וְאֲשֶׁר וְעַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם 23
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
וַיֵּשָׂא אֶת-נֶחֱם וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה :

וַיַּגְּבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם : 24

CHAPTER VIII.

וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחֱם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה *
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיֵּשְׁבוּ
הַמַּיִם :

וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַנֶּשֶׁם 2
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם :

וַיֵּשְׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם 3
מִקֵּצָה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע־עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ 4
עַל הָרִי אֲרָרָט :

וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹךְ וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בְּעֶשְׂרֵי ה
בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רִאשֵׁי הַהָרִים :

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חִלּוֹן הַתְּבָה 6
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וַיָּשׁוּב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ:

9 וְלֹא-מִצָּאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה בִּי-יָמִים עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסָּף שִׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה:

11 וַתָּבֹא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לָעֵת עָרֵב וַהֲנִה עַל-הַיָּם טָרֶף בִּפְיָהּ
וַיֵּדַע נֹחַ כִּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יָסָפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד:

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וְשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסַר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וַהֲנִה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ:

14 וּבְחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בְשִׁבְעָה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ יִבְשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ:

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר:

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ:

- 17 כָּל-הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר-אֵתָךְ מִכָּל-בֶּשֶׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אֹתָךְ וְיִשְׂרְצוּ בָאָרֶץ
וּפְרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-גַם וּבְנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְנָשֵׁי-בְנָיו אִתּוֹ:
- 19 כָּל-הַחַיָּה כָּל-הָרֶמֶשׂ וְכָל-הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתֶּבֶה:
- כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ:
- 21 וַיְרַח יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לְבוֹ לֹא
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה בַּעֲבוּר הָאָדָם כִּי יַצַּר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֲסַף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-
כָּל-חַי בָּאָשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי:
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקָר וְחָם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשָּׁבְתוּ:

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
c., common.	interrog., interrogative.
cf., compare.	lary. laryngeal.
conj., conjunctive.	m., masculine.
convers., conversive.	n., noun.
const., construct.	Nif., Nif'al.
dem., demonstrative.	Part., Participle.
f., feminine.	Perf., Perfect.
Hif., Hif'il.	pers., personal.
Hithp., Hithp'al.	prep., preposition.
Impf., Imperfect.	pr. n., proper noun.
	pron., pronoun.
	sg., singular.
	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב [1155*] ('āv), (const. אָבִי) m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('évēn), f., *stone*.
3. אֶד [2] ('ēd), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה [225] ('ādāmā(h)), (const. אֲדָמַת) f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אוֹר [102] ('ôr), *be light, shine*, ('פ Lary.). Hif., *give light*. Inf. with prep., לְ, לְהָאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אוֹר [120] ('ôr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ôθ), f., *sign, pl. אות*.
10. אֵז ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אֵזֶן [42] ('āzān), Kāl not used. ('פ Lary.), Hif., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזִינָה, iv. 23.
12. אָח [688] ('āḥ), (const. אָחִי) m., *brother*.
13. אָחוֹת [113] ('āḥôθ), (const. אָחוֹת) f., *sister*.
14. אָחֵר [1000] ('ē(h)ḥād), m., *one*, f. const. אַחַת, iv. 19.
15. אֲחֵר [180] ('ă(h)ḥēr), (const. אַחֵר) m., *another*, pl. אֲחֵרִים.
16. אַחֲרֵי [770] ('ă(h)ḥār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.
17. אֵי ('āy), (const. אֵי) interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אֵיכָּה [5] ('ēvā(h)), (const. אֵיכָּת) f., *enmity*.

* The figures in square brackets indicate the number of times the word appears in the Old Testament.

41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), Pass. part. אָרָר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pi'el, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אָרָרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרַרַט ('ārārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה [470], ('iššâ(h)), (const. אִשְׁתָּ) *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נָשִׁי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('šēr), rel. particle *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēθ), particle placed before *definite* accusative; before Măkkēf, אֵת־, with suf. אֵתָם, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēθ), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('attā(h)), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בְּ (b*), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּדַד [11] (bād), m., *separation*, לְבַדּוֹ, *to his separation* = *alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādāl), Kāl not used. Hif. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw con-
- versive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּיל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בָּדַלַח [2] (b'dōlāḥ), *bdellium*, ii. 12.
52. בָּהוּ [3] (bōhû), m., *emptiness*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā(h)), f., *beast, dumb brute*.
54. בּוֹא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come*. Kāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hif. Perf. הֵבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, Hithpōlēl Impf. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ, ii. 25.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, ('ע Lary.).
57. בֵּין [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between, for* . . . בֵּין . . . בֵּין, occurs לְ . . . בֵּין.
58. בֵּית [2100] (bāyīθ), (const. בֵּית) m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָהּ, vii. 1, pl. בָּתִּים, (bâtīm).

59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b^exôrâ(h)), f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בְּלִטִּי (bîltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בֵּן [4500] (bēn), m., *son*.
62. בָּנָה [380] (bânâ(h)), *build*, (ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּבֶן, ii. 22. Part. בֹּנֶה, iv. 17.
63. בַּעֲבוּר (bă'·vûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of בָּ and עָבוּר from עָבַר, *pass over*.
64. בְּעַד (b^e·ăd), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בְּעֵדוֹ, *after him*, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bâqă'), *cleave, divide*, (ל"י Lary.) Nîf. *be broken up*, vii. 11.
66. בֹּקֶר [210] (bôkĕr), m., *morning, dawn*.
67. בָּרָא [53] (bârâ'), *form, create*, (ל"א), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּבְרָא.
68. בָּרוֹץ [73] (bărzēl), m., *iron*.
69. בְּרִית [280] (b^e·rîθ), f., *cov-*
- enant*, 'הַקִּים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārăx), Pî'el בֵּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּבְרַךְ, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bâśâr), m., *flesh*.
72. בַּת [400] (băθ), f., *daughter*.
73. גְּבִיָּה [35] (găvô(ă)h), adj. *high*, pl. גְּבוּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gĭbbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גָּבַר [23] (găvăr), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גִּבּוֹר.)
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gădôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גָּוַע [24] (găwă'), *die, expire* (ל"י Lary.). Impf. וַיִּגָּוַע, vi. 17.
78. גִּחּוֹן [2] (găhôn), m., *belly*. גִּחְוֹנָה, iii. 14.
79. גִּיחּוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (găm), conj. *also*, גַּם . . . גַּם, *both . . . and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (găn), c. or f. *garden, park*.

82. גִּפְּר [1] (gôfēr), m., *pitch*,
pitch-wood.
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive*,
cast out. Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *ex-*
pel, iv. 14. Impf. with
Wāw convers. וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, iii.
24.
84. גִּשְׁשׁ [35] (gěššem), m.,
gushing rain, heavy shower.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dāvāk), *cleave*,
adhere, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה [33] (dāğā(h)), (or
דָּג m.) f., *fish*, const.
דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דָּוָן, דִּנֹן [23] (dûn or dā-
nān), *rule* (?). Impf. יִדְוֹן,
vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age*,
generation, pl. îm and ôθ.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*,
pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv.
10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûθ), f.,
likeness, image.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m.,
thorny plant, thistle, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēx), c.
way, journey.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*.
(ל"א), Hif. Impf. תִּדְשֵׂא,
i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁא [14] (děšē'), m.,
tender grass.
95. הַ (hă), Article, *the*, other
forms are: הָ, הֶ, הֵ.
96. הֶ (hə), Interrog. particle,
same as Latin *ne*, other
forms: הָ, הֵ.
97. הֶבֶל (hěvël), m., pr. n.
Abel.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hâyā(h)), *be, happen*,
come to pass, (ל"ה),
הָיְתָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14,
15, Inf. const. הֵיטִי with
בַּ and suf. בְּהִיטֶם, iv.
8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29,
תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, Jussive יִהְיֶה,
i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunc-
tive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw
convers. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hălāx), *go*,
Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14,
Hif. *walk, go about*, Impf.
with Wāw convers.
וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ, v. 24.

101. הִנֵּה, הִנֵּה (hēn, hīnnē(h)),
adv. *behold, lo!*
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā(h)), pers.
pron. f., *they*.
103. הָפַךְ [95] (hāfāx), *turn,*
change into, ('פ Lary.).
Hīθpā'ēl Part. מִתְהַפֵּכֶת
turning itself, iii. 24.
104. הָר [560] (hār), m.,
mountain, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāğ), *kill,*
slay, ('פ Lary.), iv. 23.
Impf. with suf. יַהֲרֹגֵנִי,
iv. 14, with Wāw convers.
וַיַּהֲרֹגְהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā(h)), *con-*
ceive, ('ל"פ Lary. and "ה).
Impf. תִּהְרֶה, with Wāw
convers. וַתִּהְרֶה, iv. 1,
17, &c.
107. הָרֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *con-*
ception.
108. וְ (w^e), conj. *and*, other
forms וּ, וֹ, וְ, וִ, depend-
ing on tone and following
vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zê(h)), dem. pron.
m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhāv), m.,
gold.
111. זַיִת [38] (zā'yīθ), m., *olive-*
tree.
112. זָכַר [169] (zāxār), *re-*
member.
113. זָכָר [82] (zāxār), m., *male*.
114. זָעָה [1] (zē'ā(h)), f., *sweat*,
const. זָעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ל
Lary.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11,
Hīf. *yield seed*, Part.
מְזַרְעֵי, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m.,
seed, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29,
seedtime, viii. 22.
117. חָבֵא [33] (hāvā'), Kāl
not used. ('פ Lary. and
ל"א). Hīθ. *hide oneself*,
Impf. with Wāw convers.
וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbûrā.h),
f., *bruise, wound*, with
suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (hāğôrā(h)),
f., *girdle*.
120. חֲדָקֶל (hiddékēl), pr. n.
Hiddekel, Tigris.

121. תָּוֶשׁ [300] (ḥōdēš), m., *new moon, month.*
122. תָּוָה (ḥāwwā(h)), f., pr. n. *Ere.*
123. חוּל [64] (ḥûl) and חִיל (ḥîl), *be pained, wait*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ו), Kāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיְחַל, viii. 10.
124. חוּץ [172] (ḥûṣ), m., *outside, street, מִבֵּית מִחוּץ, from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חֲטָאת [125] (ḥăṭṭā'th), f., *sin.*
126. חַי [500] (ḥăy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חָיָה [264] (ḥăyā(h)), *live*, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה), Inf. חָיָה, Impf. יָחִיָּה, Jussive יָחִי, with Wāw convers. וַיְחִי, v. 6, 9.
128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥăyyā(h)), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיָּה, poet. חַיָּה, i. 24.
129. חַי [23] (ḥăyāy), *live*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5.
130. חֵלֶב [90] (ḥēlēv), m., *fat, fatness.*
131. חִלּוֹן [31] (ḥăllôn), c., *hole, window.*
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥălāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), Hif. הִחַל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōf. הוּחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham.*
134. חֹם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat.*
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmăd), *desire*, ('פ Lary.), Nif. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6.
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *violence.*
137. חָמֵשׁ [166] (ḥāmēš), f., *five, ordinal חֲמִישִׁי, fifth.*
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace.*
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥ·nôx), pr. n. *Enoch.*
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ Lary. mid. e).
141. חָרֵב [40] (ḥārēv), *dry up*, ('פ Lary., mid. e).

142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥěřěv), f., sword.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārāvā(h)), f., dryness, dry land.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā(h)), burn, glow (with anger), ('פ Lary. and ל"ה). Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיַּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֶרֶף [7] (ḥō'ref), m., winter.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (ḥôreš), m., tool, cutting instrument, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥō'sěx), m., darkness.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (ṭāhôr), adj., clean, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (ṭôv), m., good.
150. טָרָם (ṭěřem), adv. not yet, before.
151. טָרַף [1] (ṭārāf), adj. fresh, newly plucked.
152. יָבֵל (yāvāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yāvěš), be dried up. Kāl. Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā(h)), f., dry land.
155. יָד [1580] (yād), f., hand.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādā'), know, ('פ" and ל" Lary.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (yāh-wē(h)) Yahweh, or ('*dônāi) = Lord.
158. יוֹבָל (yûvāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.
159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), day, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônā(h)), f., dove.
- 160a. יָחַל [35] (yāḥāl) wait, not used in Kāl. Nif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּיחַל, viii. 12.
161. יָטַב [23] (yāṭāv), be good, ('פ'), Hif. Impf. יִיטִיב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālād), bear, bring forth, ('פ"), Inf. const. לָדַת, with ל, לָלַדַת, iv. 2, Impf. יִלֵּד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nif. be born, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hif. beget, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד,

- with Wâw convers. **וַיִּלֶּךְ**, v. 3, 7, &c.
163. **יֶלֶד** [88] (yělēd), m., *child*.
164. **יָם** [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. **יָמִים**.
165. **יָסַף** [210] (yāsāf), *add*, (**פ"ו**), Hif. Impf. **יוֹסִיף**, Jussive, **יוֹסֵף**, with Wâw convers. **וַיֹּסֵף**, iv. 2.
166. **יָפֶת** [11] (yěfēθ), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. **יָצָא** [1075] (yāšā'), *go out*, (**פ"ו** and **ל"א**). Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיֵּצֵא**, iv. 16. Hif. *bring out*. Impf. **יוֹצֵא**, 3d f. with Wâw convers. **וַיּוֹצֵא**, i. 12.
168. **יָצַר** [62] (yāšār), *form*, (**פ"ו**), Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיִּיצֶר**, ii. 7.
169. **יָצַר** [9] (yěšēr), m., *form*, *imagination*.
170. **יָקוּם** [2] (yēkûm), m., *what exists*, *living being*, (*root קוּם*).
171. **יָרָא** [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (**פ"ו**, and **ל"א**). Impf.
- יִירָא**, 1st sing. with Wâw convers. **וַיִּירָא**, iii. 10.
172. **יָרַד** (yěřēd), (*in pause יִירַד*), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. **יָרֵק** [6] (yěřēk), m., *greenness*.
174. **יָשַׁב** [1050] (yāšāv), *sit*, *dwelt*, (**פ"ו**), Impf. **יֹשֵׁב**, with Wâw convers. **וַיֹּשֶׁב**, iv. 16, Part. Act. **יֹשֵׁב**, iv. 20.
175. **יָשַׁן** [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (**פ"ו**), **יֹשֵׁן**, with Wâw convers. **וַיִּישָׁן**, ii. 21.
176. **כִּי** (kē), prep. *as*, *like*.
177. **כָּבַשׁ** [15] (kāvāš), *tread upon*, *subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. **כֹּבֶשֶׁת**, i. 28.
178. **כּוֹכַב** [36] (kôxāv), (const. **כּוֹכָב**) m., *star*, pl. **כּוֹכָבִים**.
179. **כֹּחַ** [120] (kô(ă)ḥ), m., *strength*, *might*.
180. **כִּי** (kî), conj. *that*, *for*.
181. **כָּל** (kōl), m., *totality*, *all*, *every*, with Mākkēf **כָּל־**.

182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל"א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā(h)), *be ended*. (ל"ה), Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, with Wāw convers. וְיִכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'al Impf. with Wāw convers. וְיִכְלֶה, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), *adv. so, thus*, כֵּן עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לָכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), *m., harp, lyre*.
186. כַּנָּף [110] (kānāf), (const. כַּנֶּף) *f., wing*.
187. כָּסָה [149] (kāsa(h)), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל"ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāf), *m., palm of hand, sole of foot; dual כַּפַּיִם*.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāfār), *cover (with pitch)*, vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûv), *m., cherub, pl. כְּרוּבִים*.
191. כְּתָנִת [28] (k'θônēth), *f., coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l^e) *prep. to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), *adv. not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēv), *m., heart, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ*.
195. לְבַשׁ [116] (lāvāš), *put on (clothes)*, Hif. *clothe (another)*. Impf. with Wāw convers. וְיִלְבִּישׁ, iii. 21.
196. לַהֵט [1] (lāhāṭ), *m., flame, glittering blade (of a sword)*, iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēḥēm), *c., food, bread*.
198. לְטַשׁ [5] (lāṭāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לְטֹשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיִל [224] (lāyīl), *usually לַיִלָּה with Hē of acc., m., night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā(h)), *adv. why?* (לָמָּה).
201. לִמְךָ (lēmēx), *pr. n. La-mech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, ('ל Lary.), *Inf. const.* קָחַת, Impf. יִקַּח, *with*

- Wāw convers. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לָקַחְתָּהּ, ii. 23.
203. מְאֹד [286] (m'ôd), *adv. very*.
204. מֵאָה [600] (mē'â(h)), (const. מֵאֵת) *hundred*.
205. מָאֹר [19] (mâ'ôr), (const. מֵאֹר) *m., light, luminary*, pl. מְאֹרֹת.
206. מֵאֲכָל [30] (mă'âxâl), *m., food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (măbbûl), *m., deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mâ(h)), *interrog. pron. what?* Other forms are מַה־, מָה, מֵה.
209. מַה־לְלָאֵל [măh'âlâl'êl], *pr. n. Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'êd), *m., set time, season, plural מוֹעֲדִים*.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûθ), *die* (ע"ו), Perf. מָתוּ, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יָמוּת, jussive יָמוּת, with
- Wāw convers. וַיָּמָת, v. 5, 8, &c.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mizbē(ă)h), *m., altar*.
213. מָחָה [34] (mâhâ(h)), *wipe out, destroy*, (ע"ל) and ל", Impf. אֲמַחֶה, vi. 7, Kāl Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּמָּח, vii. 23.
214. מְהוּיָאֵל [mêhûyâ'êl], *pr. n. Mehujael*.
215. מַחֲשָׁבָה [53] (măh-âšvâ(h)), *f., plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחֲשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (mâtâr), Kāl not used, Hîf. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mî), *interrog. pron. who?*
218. מַיִם [600] (mă'yîm), (const. מֵי) *pl. m., water*.
219. מִין [31] (mîn), *m., kind, species*, with prep. and m., sg. suf. לְמִינִי or לְמִינֵהוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכָסָה [15] (mîxsê(h)), (const. מִכְסָּה) *m., covering*.

221. מָלֵא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (לֵא), *Imv. 2d pl. מְלֵא, i. 22, 28.*
222. מְקַאֲכָה [172] (m^elā'-xā(h)), (const. מְלֵאכָה) *f., work.*
223. מְמַשֵּׁלָה [17] (mēm-šālā(h)), *f., dominion, rule, const. מְמַשֵּׁלָה, i. 16.*
224. מִן (mīn), *prep. from, מְמִינוּ, iii. 3.*
225. מְנוּחַ [7] (mānô(ă)h), *m., a resting, resting place.*
226. מְנַחָה [200] (mīnhā(h)), (const. מְנַחַת) *f., an offering, present.*
227. מַעְיָן [23] (mă'yān), *m., fountain, spring, plural מַעְיָנִים and מַעְיִנוֹת.*
228. מֵעַל [137] (mă'āl), *adv., above, used only in composition; with הַ locative, מַעְלָה upwards, with לְ and מִן, מִלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to upwards, vii. 20.*
229. מַעֲשֵׂה [240] (mă'ăsē(h)), (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) *m., work.*
230. מַצָּא [486] (māšā'), *find, (לֵא), ii. 20, Part. act. מַצֵּא, iv. 14.*
231. מְקוּהָ [8] (mīkwê(h)), (const. מְקוּהָ) *m., collection, gathering, i. 10.*
232. מְקוֹם [380] (mākôm), (const. מְקוֹם) *c., place.*
233. מְקִנָּה [76] (mīknê(h)), (const. מְקִנָּה) *m., substance, wealth.*
234. מַרְאֵה [101] (măr'ê(h)), (const. מַרְאֵה) *m., appearance, look.*
235. מִשַּׁל [79] (măšāl), *rule, with בְּ, over, Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְמִשַּׁל.*
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mīš-pāhā(h)), *f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.*
237. מִתּוֹשָׁאֵל (m^eθûšā'ēl), *pr. n. Methushael.*
238. מִתּוֹשֵׁלָה (m^eθûšēlāh), *pr. n. Methuselah.*

239. נָגַד [379] (nāğăḏ), Kāl not used, (פ"י), Hif. הִגִּיד *tell, show*, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד (nēğēḏ), prep. *before, in presence of*, with suf. נִגְדוּ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāğă'), *touch, smite*, (פ"י and ל"י Lary.), Impf. תִּגְעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nâḏ) m., *fugitive*.
243. נָהָר [123] (nâhâr), m., *river*.
244. נֹדַד (nôḏ), pr. n. *Nod*.
245. נָחַת [64] (nû(ă)ḥ), *rest*, (פ"י and ע"ו and ל"י Lary.), Hif. הִנַּחַת, *cause to rest*, Impf. with suf. and Wâw convers. וַיִּנַּחֲהוּ, ii. 15, Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wâw convers. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 4.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)ḥ), pr. n. *Noah*.
247. נָחַם [106] (nâḥăm), Kāl not used, (פ"י and ע"י Lary.), Nif. *repent, pity*, Impf. וַיִּנַּחֵם, vi. 6, Pī'el *comfort*, Impf. וַיִּנַּחֲמֵנוּ, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nâḥâš), m., *serpent*.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n·ḥôšēṯ), m., *bronze*.
250. נֹטֶעַ [58] (nâṭă'), *plant*, (פ"י and ל"י Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.
251. נִיחֹחַ [43] (niḥô(ă)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָכַח [499] (nâḥă(h)), Kāl not used, (פ"י and ל"י), Hif. הִכָּה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הִכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nâ'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nă·mă(h)), pr. n. *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n·ûrîm), (def. writing for נְעוּרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nâfăḥ), *blow, breathe*, (פ"י and ל"י Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.

257. נָפִיל [2] (nâfil), m., used only in pl. גִּבּוֹרִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nâfâl), *fall*, (פ"י), Hif. Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néfěš), f., *breath, soul*.
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'kēvâ(h)), f., *female*.
261. נָקָם [34] (n âk ām), *avenge*, (פ"י), Hōf. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nâšâ'), *lift up*, (ל"א and פ"י), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nâšâ'), Kāl not used, (ל"א and פ"י). Hif. *deceive, seduce*.
264. נִשְׁמָה [24] (n'sâmâ(h)), (const. נִשְׁמַת) f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nâthân), *give*, (פ"י), Inf. const. תַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sâvāv), *turn, encompass*, (ע"ע), Part. act. סָבַב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sâğār), *shut*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (sûr), *turn aside*, (middle-vowel).
269. סָכַר [3] (sâxār), (= סָגַר), *shut up*.
270. סִפֵּר [172] (séfer), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sâthār), *hide*, Nif. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('āvād), *serve, till*, (פ"י Lary.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעָבַד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('āvār), *pass over* (פ"י Lary.).
274. עַד ('ād), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādâ(h)), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עוּגָב [4] ('ûğāv), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עוֹד ('ôd), adv. *still, yet, again*.
279. עוֹלָה [386] ('ôlâ(h)), (const. עוֹלָת f., *burnt-offering*, pl. (עוֹלוֹת).
280. עוֹן [226] ('âwôn), (const. עוֹן m., *guilt, sin*.
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlâm), m., *age, eternity*.
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûf), *fly*, ('פ Lary. and mid-vow.), Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֶף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôf), m., *bird, fowl, collective*.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin*.
285. עוֹב [114] ('âzāv), *leave, forsake*, ('פ Lary.), Impf. יְעוֹבֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֵר [21] ('êzër), m., *help*.
287. עֵין [872] ('âyin), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('îr), f., *city*, pl. עָרִים.
289. עִירָד ('îrâd), pr. n. *Irad*.
290. עֵרֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('âl), prep. *upon, with* מֵעַל, *from upon*.
292. עָלָה [862] ('âlâ(h)), *go up*, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hif. *offer up*.
293. עָלָה [18] ('âlê(h)), (const. עָלָה m., *leaf*.
294. עִם ('îm), prep. *with, along with*.
- 294a. עִמָּד prep. *with*.
295. עָפָר [108] ('âfâr), m., *dust*.
296. עֵץ [326] ('êš), m., *tree*.
297. עָצַב [17] ('âšāv), *suffer pain*, ('פ Lary.), Hîṭp. w. Wâw convers. וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('êšêv), m., *pain, grievance*.
299. עֲצָבוֹן [3] (îššâvôn), (const. עֲצָבוֹן m., *labor, pain*.
300. עֲצָם [120] ('êšêm), f., *bone*.

301. עֶקֶב [14] ('ăḱēv), (const. m., *heel*.
 302. עָרֶב [132] ('ēřēv), m.,
evening.
 303. עֵרֶב [10] ('ôřēv), m.,
raven.
 304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16]
 ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl.
 עָרְמוֹם, but עָרוּמוֹם
 ('ărûmmîm), ii. 25.
 305. עָרוּם [11] ('ărûm), m.,
prudent, crafty.
 306. עֵשֶׂב [33] ('ěšēv), m.,
green herb, plant.
 307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('ăšâ(h)),
do, make, ('פ Lary. and
 'ל"), Impf. with Wâw
 convers. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.
 308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('śîrî), or-
dinal num. tenth.
 309. עָשָׂר [333] ('ăšâr), car-
dinal number ten, used
only in compounds with
units, as in אֶחָד עָשָׂר
eleven, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה
 ('ěsrē(h)). v. 8.
 310. עֵשֶׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172]
 ('ěšer), f., *ten*.
 311. עַתָּה [300] ('ēθ), c., *time*.
 312. עַתָּה ('ăttâ(h)), adv.
now.
 313. פֶּה [480] (pê(h)), *mouth*,
 with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv.
 11.
 314. פֶּן (pên +), conj. *lest*,
 with Impf.
 315. פָּנִים [2000] (pânîm), m.,
faces, const. פָּנֵי, i. 2.
 316. פָּעַם [110] (pă'am), f.,
tread or step, once.
 317. פָּצָה [15] (păšâ(h)),
rend, open, ('ל") iv. 11.
 318. פָּצַע [7] (pěšă'), m.,
wounding, with suf. פָּצַעַי,
 iv. 23.
 319. פָּקַח [20] (păḱăḥ), *open*
 (the eyes), ('ל Lary.),
 Nîf. נִפְקְחוּ, iii. 5. Impf.
 with Wâw convers.
 וַתִּפְקְחֵנה, iii. 7.
 320. פָּרַד [26] (părăd), *sepa-*
rate ('ע Lary.), Nîf. Impf.
 יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.

321. פָּרָה [28] (pārâ(h)), *bear fruit* (ל"ה), Imv. פָּרוּ, i. 22, 28.
322. פָּרִי [115] (p'ri), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pâthâh), *open*, Nif. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Lary.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (pěthâh), m., *opening, door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (šô'n), c., *sheep, flock, collective*.
326. צָבָא [13] (šāvâ'), m., *army, host*.
327. צֶדֶד [33] (šăd), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצַדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (šăddik), m., *just, righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (šôhâr), f., *light, collective, lights, windows*.
330. צִוָּה [509] (šâwâ(h)), Kāl not used, (ל"ה), Pī'el צִוָּה, *command*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּצַּו.
331. צִלָּה (šillâ(h)), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (šělēm), m., *image, likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צִלְע [42] (šělâ'), m., *side, rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צִמָּה [31] (šāmâh), *sprout*, (ל' Lary.), Hif. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.
335. צָעַק [54] (šă'ăk), *cry out* ('ע Lary.), Part. act. plur. צֹעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (šippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (kědēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (kîdmâ(h)), f., *eastward, const.* קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (kâdâš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'el *consecrate*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, ii. 3.

340. קוֹה [48] (kâwâ(h)), *hope*, (ל"ה), Nîf. *assemble*, *gather together*, Impf. יִקְוֶה, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (kôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (kûm), *rise up*, (mid-vow.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְם, iv. 8, Hîf. הִקְמֹתִי, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (kômâ(h)), f., *stature, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (kôš), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (kâṭôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (kăyîn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קֵינָן (kênân), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קֵיץ [20] (kăyîš), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (kâlâl), *be light in weight, be diminished*, (ע"ע), Pî'el *make light of, curse*.
350. כֵּן [13] (kên), m., *cell*.
351. כָּנָה [81] (kânâ(h)), *get, acquire* (ל"ה), iv. 1.
352. קֶץ [65] (kêš) m., *end*.
353. קָצָה [90] (kâṣê(h)), (const. קִצֵּה) (= קֶץ), m., *end*.
354. קַצִּיר [54] (kâšîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (kôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (kârâ'), *call*, (ל"א), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5. Nîf. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (râ'â(h)), *see, look* ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּרָא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rê'sîṭh), f., *denom. from רֹאשׁ, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rāv), m., *much*, *many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַבֵּב [17] (rāvāv), *multiply*, (ע"ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rāvâ(h)), *increase* (ל"ה), Impf. Jussive יִרְבֵּי, i. 22, Imv. רְבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hif. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rāvāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (rēḡēl), c., *foot*, with suf. רִגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādā(h)), *have dominion, rule* (ל"ה), Impf. יִרְדּוּ, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדּוּ, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (rû(ă)ḥ), Kāl not used, Hif. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיִּרַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] (rû(ă)ḥ), f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, (mid-vow.) Kāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw convers. וַיִּרָם, vii. 17.
370. רֹחַב [21] (rôḥāḇ), m., *breadth*, with suf. רִחְבָּהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāf.), ('ע Lary.), Kāl not used, Pī'el רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rê(ă)ḥ), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmāś), *creep*, Part. act. with art. הֹרְמֵשׁ, i. 26, fem. הֹרְמֵשֶׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rēmēś), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רָע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā(h)), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā(h)), *feed, tend*, ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Part. act. const. רֹעֶה, iv. 2.
378. רַק (rāk), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ă)'), m., *expanse*, const. רִקְיעַ, i. 20.

380. שָׂאֵר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, ('ע Lary.), Nif. *be left*, vii. 23.
381. שֶׁבַע [96] (šěvā'), (m. שְׁבַעַת f., *seven*, שְׁבַעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שְׁבַעֲתַיִם *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (šāvāṭh), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגָם [1] (šāggām), *only* in vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their*) *wandering*(?).
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šōhām), m., *onyx, sardonyx*.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šûv), *turn*, (mid-vow.), Impf. 2d sg. תִּשְׁוֹב, iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šûf), *bruise, crush*, (mid-vow.), Impf. יִשׁוּפוּךָ, iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāḥāṭh), Kāl not used, ('ע Lary.), Pī'el *destroy, corrupt*; Nif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַתִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שִׁית [85] (šîṭh), *put, place*, (ע"י), Perf. שָׁת, iv. 25, Impf. 1st. sg. אֶשִׁית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šāxāx), *subside*, (ע"ע), Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּבוּ, viii. 1.
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šāxān), *abide, dwell*, Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāḥ), *send, put forth* ('ל Lary.), Impf. וַיִּשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with Wāw convers. and suf. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלוֹשׁ (šālôš), (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי *third*, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים; שְׁלִישִׁים *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), *adv. there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), 3. m., *only in pl. heavens*.

397. שְׁמֹנֶה (š^emônê(h)),
(m. שְׁמֹנֶה) f., *eight*,
שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'),
hear, listen to ('ל Lary.),
Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּשְׁמָעוּ, iii. 8,
Imv. שִׁמַּעַן, iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה,
ii. 15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר,
iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [877] (šānā(h)), f.,
year, pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנִים, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם [680] (š^enāyīm),
(const. שְׁנִי) m., cardinal
two, f. שְׁתַּיִם, const.
שְׁתֵּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā(h)), *look*,
regard ('ע Lary. and
ל"ה), Impf. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּשְׁעַע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šākā(h)),
Kāl not used, Hif.
- הִשְׁקָה, *give to drink*,
ii. 6.
405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāš), *swarm*,
be many ('ע Lary.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šērēš), m.,
swarm, collective, reptiles.
407. שֵׁשׁ [26] (šēš), (m. שֵׁשֶׁה)
f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי,
sixth, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēθ), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֵה [330] (šādē(h)), m.,
field, open country.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šī(ā)ḥ), m.,
shrub, bush.
411. שָׁים [603] (šīm), *put*,
set, place, ('ע"י), Impf.
וַיִּשֵּׁם, Jussive. וַיִּשֵּׁם,
with Wāw convers.
וַיִּשֵּׁם, ii. 8.
412. שָׁכַל [76] (šāxāl), *look*
at, behold, Hif. *make wise*,
Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תָּאָה [26] (tā'wā(h)),
(const. תָּאוֹת) f., *de-*
sire.
414. תָּאֲנָה [37] (t'ēnā(h)),
f., *fig, fig-tree*.

415. תִּבְרָה [28] (tēvā(h)), f.,
ark, chest.
416. תִּהְיוּ [20] (tôhû), m.,
wasteness, desolation.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,
abyss, deep.
418. תוֹבֵל קַיִן (tûvāl kăyîn),
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תֹּוֹךְ [430] (t'ăwēx), m.,
midst, const. תוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tôl'dôθ), f.
pl., generations, history.
421. תַּחַת (t'ăḥăθ), prep. *un-*
der.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (t'ăḥtî), m.,
lowest part, pl. תַּחְתִּים,
vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים [90] (t'ă mîm),
(const. תָּמִים) m., *per-*
fect, complete.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tännîn), m.,
water-serpent, monster, pl.
תַּנִּינִים, i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (t'ăfăr), *sew*
together, Impf. pl. with
Wāw convers. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ,
iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (t'ăfăs), *catch*
(harp strings), *play*, Part.
act. תִּפֶּשׂ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה [7] (t'ărdē-
mā(h)), (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת)
f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.
428. תִּשׁוּקָה [3] (t'sûkă(h)),
f., *desire, longing*.
429. תִּשְׁעָ [58] (tēsă'), (const.
תִּשְׁעָ) (m. תִּשְׁעָה)
nine, תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.—VIII.*

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Abel, 97. | be, 99. | broken up, be, 65. |
| abide, 90. | bear, 162. | bronze, 249. |
| above, 228. | bear fruit, 321. | brood, 371. |
| abyss, 417. | beast, 53, 128. | brother, 12. |
| acquire, 351. | before, 150, 240, 337. | bruise, v., 386. |
| Ada, 275. | beget, 162. | bruise, 118. |
| add, 165. | begin, 132. | brute, dumb, 53. |
| adhere, 85. | beginning, 360. | build, 62. |
| after, 16, 64. | begun, be, 132. | bush, 410. |
| again, 278. | behind, 64. | burn, 144. |
| age, 88, 281. | behold, v., 412. | burnt-offering, 279. |
| all, 181. | behold! 101. | but even, 36. |
| alone, 49. | belly, 78. | |
| along with, 294. | bend the knee, 70. | Cain 346. |
| also, 80. | between, 57. | Cainan, 347. |
| altar, 212. | bird, 283, 336. | call, 356. |
| among, 48. | blade, glittering, 196. | cast out, 83. |
| and, 108. | bless, 70. | catch, 426. |
| anger, 35. | blood, 89. | cast, 382. |
| another, 15. | low, 256. | cell, 350. |
| appearance, 234. | bone, 300. | change into, 103. |
| Ararat, 42. | book, 270. | cherub, 190. |
| ark, 415. | born, be, 162. | chest, 415. |
| army, 326. | both..and, 80. | child, 163. |
| as, 176. | bread, 197. | choose, 56. |
| ashamed, be, 55. | breadth, 370. | city, 288. |
| aside, turn, 268. | breath, 259, 264, 368. | clean, 148. |
| assemble, 340. | breathe, 256. | clean, be, 339. |
| avenge, 261. | bring, 54. | cleave, adhere, 85. |
| | bring forth, 162. | cleave, divide, 65. |
| Bad, 375. | bring out, 167. | clothe, 195. |
| bdellium, 51. | | |

*See last paragraph on page 238.

- coat, 191.
 cold, 355.
 collection, 231.
 come, 54.
 come to pass, 99.
 comfort, 247.
 command, 330.
 complete, v., 183.
 complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut, 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147.
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.

 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.
 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eighty, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.

 eye, 287.
 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.
 fruit, 322.

- fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering, blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.
 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.

 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.
 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.

 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7.
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.
 live, 127, 129. [170.
 living creature, 127,
 lo! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 403.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 Lord, 157.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.

- lyre, 185.
 Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113.
 man, 4, 20.
 man of valor, 74.
 many, 361.
 many, be, 406.
 Mehujael, 214.
 Methushael, 237.
 Methuselah, 238.
 midst, 419.
 might, 179.
 mighty, be, 75.
 mist, 3.
 monster, 424.
 month, 121.
 moon, new, 121.
 more, yea, 36.
 morning, 66.
 mother, 27.
 mountain, 104.
 mouth, 313.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.
 Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304.
 name, 394.
 newly plucked, 151.
 night, 199.
 nine, -ty, 429.
 no, 193.
 Noah, 246.
 Nod, 244.
 nose, 35.
 not, that, 60.
 not, there is, 19.
 not yet, 150.
 nothing, 19.
 now, 312.
 Offering, 226.
 offer up, 292.
 olive-tree, 111.
 on, 48.
 on account of; 184.
 once, 316.
 one, 14.
 one tread or step, 316.
 only, 21, 378.
 onyx, 384.
 open, 317, 319, 323.
 open country, 409.
 opening, 324.
 organ, 277.
 out, bring, 167.
 out, cast, 83.
 out, cry, 335.
 out, go, 167.
 outside, 124.
 over, pass, 273.
 Pain, 298, 299.
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 palm, 188.
 park, 81.
 part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.
 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.
 rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.
 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.

- serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.
 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.
 Take, 202.
 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.
 turn aside, 268.
 turning itself, 103.
 two, 402.
 Under, 241.
 until, 274.
 unto, 24.
 up, go, 292.
 upon, 291.
 upon, tread, 177.
 upwards, 228.
 utterance, 31.
 Valor, man of, 74.
 vapor, 3.
 very, 203.
 violence, 136.
 voice, 341.
 Wait, 123.
 walk, 100.
 wanderer, 253. (383
 wanderings, in their,
 wasteness, 416.
 watch, 399.
 water, 218.
 water-serpent, 424.
 way, 92.
 wealth, 233.
 what? 208.

where? 17.	wise, make, 412.	Yahweh, 157.
which, 44.	with, 46, 294, 294a.	Yea more, 36.
who, 44.	within, from, 124.	year, 400.
who? 217.	without, from, 124.	yet, 278.
why? 200.	woman, 43.	youth, time of, 255.
window, 37, 131, 329.	work, 221, 229.	Zillah, 331.
wing, 186.	wound, 118.	?, 96.
winter, 145.	wounding, 318.)(, 45.
wipe out, 213.	writing, 270.	

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁים
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַר	24. שׁוּב
4. דִּבֶּר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צָוָה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוֹן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַד	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלֵא	56. עָנָה	

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. נָאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּבָה	71. נָדַל

72.	גֹּר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׁרַף
73.	גָּלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הִרְגַּ	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבִישׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׁרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנֵא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָדַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חוּל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַם	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹון	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוּר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבֵשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוּז
126.	הִפְךָ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַף
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָרַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נוּחַ	174.	פוּץ

175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַר
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחֵץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שָׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אָדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מִים	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דָּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שָׁבָעָה
5.	אָחָד	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אֲחֵר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵין	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אֲנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֶרֶץ	20.	כָּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אָרוֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֶהָל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חָמֵשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אֲרֻכָּה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֶה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. יָשָׁר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שָׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תֵּנֶךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֹן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֵאֵן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחֲנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאת	100. מָטָה	110. רִגְלִי
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רֶעַ
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כָּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שְׁלוֹם
84. בְּנֵד	94. כָּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. יֵשֵׁשׁ
85. בִּקְרָה	95. לֵבָב	105. נִחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לִילָה	106. נָעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֶזֶן	134.	יֵין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בָּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נָחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נְחִישֶׁת	172.	רֶחֶב
120.	גִּבּוֹר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נָשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַ	157.	סוֹם	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׂפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵרָה	177.	שִׁבְת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לָשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שָׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שִׁמְנָה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שִׁמְשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שָׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שָׁקָר
131.	חֶקֶךְ	149.	מַעַל	167.	צִדְקָה	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֶקֶה	150.	מִצּוֹה	168.	צִדְקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אַחֲזָה	196.	אַלְמָנָה	201.	אַרְח
187.	אֲרֵן	192.	אַחֲרוֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֲוֹן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אֲמֵר	203.	אַרְיָה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלוֹהִים	199.	אֶפֶס	204.	אֲרֶךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלוֹף	200.	אֲרִי	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בֶּטֶן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חָמֶם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בָּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֶה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בְּרוֹל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֶרֶפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קִטּוֹן
211.	נָאוֹן	239.	חֶשֶׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קִטְרֶת
212.	נְבוּרָה	240.	טָהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	נֶגֶב	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	נֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קֶץ
215.	נִיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	נָמַל	244.	יָלַד	272.	נִעְרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	נָפַן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָן
218.	נֵר	246.	יְרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יְשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרָן
220.	דָּבַשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֶבֶר	304.	קָשֶׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵר	305.	רֵאשִׁית
222.	דָּעַת	250.	כָּתַף	278.	עֲרוֹת	306.	רָחַק
223.	הֵיכַל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מִגֵּן	280.	עֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכַר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עֹז	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זֹרֹעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלִיּוֹן	310.	שְׂמַאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמִיחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֹדֶשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוֹל
230.	חֹטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֶלֶב	259.	מַחְשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֵלוֹם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֶרְבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מָעוֹט	289.	עֶרְוָה	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׁמָמָה	326.	שְׁשִׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תִּשְׁעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times.

115. Be willing	143. Pour out	171. Be afflicted
116. Seize	144. Form	172. Arrange
117. Bind	145. Cast, instruct	173. Redeem
118. Curse	146. Wash	174. Scatter
119. Choose	147. Be provoked	175. Separate, be won-
120. Swallow	148. Stumble	176. Pray [derful
121. Consume	149. Lodge	177. Do, make
122. Cleave, split	150. Learn	178. Break, fail
123. Create	151. Measure	179. Spread out
124. Flee	152. Hasten	180. Cry out
125. Cleave, cling	153. Sell	181. Watch, cover
126. Turn, overthrow	154. Escape	182. Distress
127. Sojourn [tion	155. Anoint	183. Be light
128. Commit fornication	156. Rule	184. Get, obtain
129. Sow	157. Look, regard	185. Rend
130. Cease [forth, wait	158. Drive away	186. Have mercy
131. Be pained, bring	159. Rest	187. Wash
132. Be sick	160. Inherit	188. Be far off
133. Distribute	161. Plant	189. Strive
134. Be gracious	162. Know, be ignorant	190. Ride
135. Delight	163. Set	191. Sing, cry aloud
136. Be angry [silent	164. Be pre-eminent	192. Be evil
137. Plow, engrave, be	165. Keep, watch	193. Heal
138. Be dismayed	166. Reach	194. Be pleased
139. Be clean	167. Shut	195. Suffice
140. Be dry	168. Conceal	196. Act wisely, pros-
141. Reprove	169. Awake	197. Cease, rest [per
142. Give counsel	170. Assist	198. Destroy

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 199. Kill | 203. Destroy [tonished | 207. Catch, seize |
| 200. Sing | 204. Be desolate, as- | 208. Strike, blow (a |
| 201. Put | 205. Drink | [trumpet) |
| 202. Rise early | 206. Finish | |

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Father | 14. Way | 26. Servant |
| 2. Man, mankind | 15. Mountain | 27. Eye, fountain |
| 3. LORD | 16. Living, life | 28. City |
| 4. Brother | 17. Good | 29. People |
| 5. One | 18. Hand | 30. Face |
| 6. After | 19. Day | 31. Voice |
| 7. Man | 20. Priest | 32. Holiness |
| 8. God | 21. Heart | 33. Head |
| 9. Man, mankind | 22. Hundred | 34. Seven |
| 10. Earth | 23. Water | 35. Name |
| 11. House | 24. King | 36. Two |
| 12. Son | 25. Soul | 37. Year |
| 13. Word, thing | | |

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300—500 times.

- | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 38. Master | 51. Sword | 64. Tree |
| 39. Tent | 52. Sea | 65. (Ten)-teen |
| 40. Ox, thousand | 53. Article, vessel | 66. Twenty |
| 41. Four | 54. Silver | 67. Time |
| 42. Woman | 55. Bread | 68. Mouth |
| 43. Cattle | 56. Altar | 69. Many |
| 44. Daughter | 57. War | 70. Spirit |
| 45. Great | 58. Place | 71. Field |
| 46. Nation | 59. Judgment | 72. Prince |
| 47. Blood | 60. Prophet | 73. Three |
| 48. Gold | 61. Around | 74. Heavens |
| 49. New, month | 62. Burnt-offering | 75. Gate |
| 50. Five | 63. Age. | 76. Midst |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200—300 times.

- | | | |
|------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 77. Stone | 80. Mighty one, God | 83. Ark |
| 78. Ground | 81. Cubit | 84. Garment |
| 79. Ram | 82. Nose, anger | 85. Morning |

86. Covenant	96. Night	106. Boy, servant
87. Flesh	97. Exceedingly	107. Iniquity
88. Boundary	98. Season	108. Flock
89. Seed	99. Camp	109. Midst
90. Sin	100. Rod, tribe	110. Foot
91. Strength	101. Messenger	111. Friend, neigh-
92. Kindness	102. Offering	112. Wicked [bor
93. Honor	103. Work	113. Peace
94. Palm of hand	104. Family	114. Six
95. Heart	105. Inheritance	115. Law

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100—200 times.

116. Ear	140. Wing	164. Bullock
117. Forty	141. Throne	165. Fruit
118. First-born	142. Vineyard	166. Door
119. Herd, cattle	143. Tongue	167. Righteousness
120. Hero	144. Pasture	168. Righteousness
121. Generation	145. Death	169. Adversary
122. Sacrifice	146. Work	170. First
123. Old man, elder	147. Kingdom	171. Abundance
124. Wall	148. Number	172. Breadth
125. Abroad	149. Above	173. Chariot
126. Wise	150. Commandment	174. Famine
127. Wisdom	151. Appearance[nacle	175. Lip, shore
128. Heat, fury	152. Dwelling, [taber-	176. Rod, tribe
129. Fifty	153. South country	177. Rest, sabbath
130. Half	154. Valley, brook	178. Third
131. Statute	155. Bronze, copper	179. Oil, fat
132. Statute	156. Prince	180. Eight
133. Together, alike	157. Horse	181. Sun
134. Wine	158. Book	182. Second
135. Right hand	159. Service	183. Falsehood
136. There is	160. Congregation	184. Abomination
137. Straight, upright	161. Dust	185. Continuity
138. Lamb	162. Bone	
139. Strength	163. Evening	

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50—100 times.

186. Needy	220. Honey	254. Province
187. Socket	221. Door	255. Chastisement,
188. Iniquity	222. Knowledge	256. Psalm [warning
189. Treasury	223. Temple	257. East
190. Sign	224. Multitude	258. To-morrow
191. Possession	225. Male	259. Thought
192. Last	226. Arm, strength	260. Kingdom
193. Latter end	227. Line, destruction	261. A little
194. God	228. Festival	262. Unleavened food
195. Leader, ox	229. Fresh, new	263. Sanctuary
196. Widow	230. Wheat	264. Property
197. Faithfulness	231. Fat	265. High place
198. Saying	232. Dream	266. Burden, tribute
199. Ephod	233. Portion	267. Anointed one
200. Cedar	234. He-ass	268. Observance
201. Way, path	235. Violence	269. Weight
202. Lion	236. Favor, grace	270. Vow
203. Lion	237. Arrow, handle	271. Libation
204. Length	238. Reproach	272. Maiden
205. Fire-offering	239. Darkness	273. Pause
206. Belly	240. Clean	274. Rock
207. High-place	241. Unclean	275. Fine flour
208. Master, Baal	242. River, Nile	276. Over, beyond
209. Iron	243. Daily	277. Witness
210. Blessing	244. Child, youth	278. Testimony
211. Pride	245. Forest	279. Skin, leather
212. Might	246. Curtain	280. Goat
213. Mighty one, man	247. Deliverance	281. Strength
214. Lot	248. Fool	282. High
215. Valley	249. Cherub	283. Labor, misery
216. Camel	250. Shoulder	284. Valley
217. Vine	251. Tower	285. Affliction
218. Stranger	252. Shield	286. Cloud
219. Pestilence	253. Measure	287. Counsel

288. Plain	303. Horn	318. Ox
289. Nakedness	304. Bow	319. Song
290. Side	305. Beginning	320. Table
291. Rock	306. Distant	321. Peace-offering
292. Adversity	307. Strife	322. Desolation, waste
293. Before, east	308. Savor	323. Tooth
294. Small	309. Desire	324. Maid-servant
295. Incense	310. Left hand	325. Shekel
296. Wall	311. Rejoicing	326. Sixty
297. Stalk	312. Hairy, goat	327. Perfect
298. End	313. Underworld	328. Glory
299. End	314. Remnant	329. Glory
300. Harvest	315. Seventh	330. Prayer
301. Offering	316. Seventy	331. Heave-offering
302. Near	317. Trumpet	332. Nine



Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: June 2007

Preservation Technologies

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION
111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 019 383 641 0